رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Reading Texts Unit one

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## Information Technology تكنونوجيا المعلومات

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Information Technolo	Unit one تكنولوجيا المعلومات Unit	SB page 6
Calculation (N)	a way of using numbers in order to find out an amount, price or value. when you use maths to work out an answer	عملية حسابيه
calculate(v)		يحىب
calculator(N)		اله حاسبة
computer chip (N)	a very small piece found inside every computer(WB)	شريحة كمبيوتر
floppy disk (N)	a flexible removable magnetic disk that stores computer information. a small square piece of plastic that was used to store information from computers(WB)	الممغنطة
PC (N)	an abbreviation for personal computer, a computer that is used by one person at a time. A computer designed for one person to use(WB)	الكمبيوتر الشخصي
Program (N)	a set of instructions enabling a computer to function.	برنامج كمبيوتر
Programme (N)	content which is intended to be listened to on radio or watched on television.	برنامج إذاعي أو تلفزيوني
smartphone (N)	a mobile phone with advanced computing technology A mobile phone that connects to the Internet(WB)	الهواتف الذكية
World Wide Web(N)	An information system, known as the Internet, which allows documents to be connected to other documents, and for people to search for information by moving from one document to another	الشبكة العنكبوتية العالمية
rely on(phrasal verb)	to have trust or confidence in something or someone	ممكن الاعتماد عليه
reliable (adj)		يعتمد على

#### تاريخ الحواسيب The history of computers

عندما التكنو لوجيا المطلوبة تستخدم الكمبيوتر فكر بشان When you are using a computer, think about the technology that is needed أنواع الكمبيوترات ليعمل لطالما استخدموا ألاف الناس له for **it** to work. People have been using types of computers for thousands of ماكنة و حدت قعر البحر من السنين معدنى في اليونان ذلك کان years. A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece that was على الاطلاق اول اكثر معتقد il هذا کان من more than 2,000 years old . It is believed that this was the first ever كمبيوتر Computer.

لعمل للمخترعين بشكل كاف تطورت التكنولوجيا In the 1940s , technology had developed enough for inventors to make

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 الكمبيوترات أول جيل الحديث 1) the first generation of modern computers. مثل هذا النموذج ضخم جدا انه ذلك احتاج غرفة كانت کان One such model was so large that **it** needed a room **that** was 167 square متر تاويه metres to accommodate it. (Quote) ذاك فی بر یطانیا خلال العقد العلماء طوروا أول کمپيو تر 2) During that decade, scientists in England developed the first computer برنامج program. 25دقىقة عمليه حسابى لاكمال واحده اخذ It took 25 minutes to complete one calculation. شريحة الكمبيوتر تم تطوير ها **3)**In 1958 CE, the **computer chip** was developed. أول لعبة كمبيو تر قدمت في 1962 متبوع سنتين 4) The first computer game was produced in 1962 CE , followed two years لاحقه فارة الكمبيوتر later by the computer mouse. وحدة التخزين الممغنطة اخترعت والذى في 1971 أن المعلومات 5) In 1971 CE, the **floppy disk** was invented, **which** meant that information تشاركها يمكن الكمبوترات بين could be shared between computers. (quote) تم تقديمه الناس ولذلك اول الكمبيوتر الشخصى 6) The first PC (personal computer) was produced in 1974 CE, so people الكمبيوترات فى المنزل ليستخدمها تشترى تستطيع could buy computers to use at home. الناس تشتري استطاعت لاول مرة اللابتوب 7)In 1983 CE, people could buy a laptop for the first time. ىعد ذلك العالم البريطاني ألشبكه العنكيو تبة العالمية تیم بیرنیرز لی طور 8) Then, in 1990 CE, the British scientist Tim Berners -Lee developed the World Wide Web تلفونات ذكية ليس قبل 2007 أول ظهرت اليوم معظم 9)It was not until 2007CE that the first smartphones appeared.Today,most الناس يستخدمون تلفوناتهم المحمولة کل يوم people use <u>their</u> mobile phones every day. تشترى ماذا فى المستقبل أنت تستطيع سيحدث ساعات ہ التے What will happen in the future ? You can already buy watches **which** can نفس فعل التلفونات الخلوية 4

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

do the same as mobile phones.

أكثر حتى على فعل قادرة والتي نظارات طوروا العلماء Scientists have also developed glasses **that** are capable of doing even more الحاسوب تغيرات إضافية ستشهد الحياة في المستقبل من ذلك than this. Life in the future is going to soo further changes in computer

than this . Life in the future is going to see further changes in computer تکنولوجیا

technology.

على برنامج كمبيوتر تعتمد سوف الحياة اليومية كل مظاهر ان من المرجح It is likely that all aspects of everyday life will rely on a computer program كيف يتم تدفئة بيوتنا الى كيف نسافر من

from1)how we travel to 2)how our homes are heated.

it	1	computer	which	3	In 1971 CE, the floppy disk
-					was invented
it	1	this was the first ever computer.	their	4	Most people
this	1	A metal machine was found on	which		watches
		the seabed in Greece			
it	2	model (first generation of	it		all aspects of everyday life will
-		modern computers)	-		rely on a computer program
it	2	model (first generation of	this	5	What the mobiles phones can
		modern computers)	•		do
it	2	to complete one calculation			
				·	ج و الم

#### **Comprehension Question :**

أسئلة الاستيعاب على نص القراءة ص7

1.Where was the first ever computer found?

2.What information in the text shows that the first modern computers were very large?(Quote the sentence)

3. List the inventions that were completed between 1958 CE and 1974 CE.

**4.**How do you **think** computer technology will **develop further** in the future? How far do you agree with the article?

**5.** We rely more and more on computer technology. **How far do you agree** that this is a positive development ?

#### Critical thinking

التفكير الناقد

Computers have enabled us to do many great things but we are becoming overly reliant on technology . Suggest three negative consequences of depending on technology.

2. Some people believe that computers will replace books one day. Think of this statement and, in two sentences ,write down your point of view. (2points)

سؤال وزاري صيف 2017

**3.** Some people believe that life without computer would be boring .**Suggest three consequences** to show how far do you agree with this statement .

**1.** It was found on the seabed in Greece.

**2.** A very large room was needed to keep the computers in; the room was 167 square metres.

**3.** The computer chip, the first computer game, the computer mouse, the floppy disk, the first personal computer

**4. Suggested answer:** I think that computer technology will develop further in the future to the point that it will 'know' how to address our every need. We will not have to think about everyday tasks like shopping and cleaning because technology will take care of them. I disagree with the article because I do not think that all aspects of our daily lives will rely on a computer program, because this would result in too many problems if the computers crashed.

**5. Suggested answer:** I agree that computers have enabled us to do many great things, but becoming overly reliant on technology is not a positive aspect of this development.

إجابة دليل المعلم للتفكير الناقد

**1+2.**I think that although computers are incredibly useful, I don't think that they will ever completely replace books because, for many people, reading is a very personal experience that doesn't feel the same when it is done on a computer.

**3.a.**It would take longer to find information. إجابة دليل المعلم

**b.**we wouldn't be able to send documents quickly to another person.

**c.** we wouldn't keep in touch with friends and family so easily, etc.

#### 4. The advantages are that they are:

**a.**light, portable and convenient.

**b.**They enable us to send documents quickly to another person.

**c.**we would keep in touch with friends and family so easily, etc.

#### The disadvantages are that:

**a.**people use them all the time and then don't speak to people face to face. **b.**Using them for a long time causes healthy problem.

الاجابات

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

أسئلة اضافبة

الاجابات

1.What information in the text shows that computers have been used for a long time?2.Write down the sentence which indicates the time and place of the first computer model in the world.

**3.Quote the sentence which indicates that** the first generation of modern computers need a large space to locate it ?

**4.Write down the sentence which indicates that** computer can share information through using a flexible removable magnetic disk that stores computer information

**5.Find a word** in the text which means content which is intended to be listened to on radio or watched on television.

6. What does the underlined pronoun *their* paragraph 4 refer to?

**7.**The writer gives **two examples** that all aspects of everyday life rely on computer .write down these two examples .

8.Quote the sentence which shows the impact of inventing the floppy disk.

**1.**"People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. "

**2.**A metal machine was found on the seabed in Greece that was more than 2,000 years old .

**3.**One such model was so large that it needed a room that was 167 square metres to accommodate it.

4. In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, which meant that information

could be shared between computers. 5.Programme6. راجع الجدول

7. 1)how we travel to 2)how our homes are heated.

**8.** In 1971 CE, the floppy disk was invented, which meant that information could be shared between computers.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

### استخدام التكنولوجيا داخل الغرفة الصفية Using technology in class

## An informal presentation مقدمة غير رسمية مقارنه معاني المصطلحات التالية والواردة في النص ومعرفة الفرق بين كليزه جمنهما

	مقاربة معاني المصطلحات التالية والواردة في النص ومعرفة الفرق بين كل روج منهما
<b>blog</b> (N)(v)	a regularly updated personal website or web page, usually written in an
8	المدونات الاليكترونية informal style .
email exchange(N)	A series of emails between two or more people, each email generally a reply
8 ( )	to the previous one تبادل الرسائل الاليكترونية
email (v)	يرسل رسالة
social media (N)	Social interaction between people and communities on websites or blogs وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
tablet computer(N)	a mobile computer, with a touch screen,processor and battery all in one unit
Whiteboard (N)	a touchscreen computer program that enables you to draw sketches, write and present ideas and talks to colleagues or students. اللوح الاليكتروني
post (N) (v)	to put a message or document on the Internet so that other people can see
	ينشر على الانترنت (t

<b>1.share ideas:</b> يشارك الآخرين بأفكاره to give your ideas to another person or to a group	<b>compare ideas:</b> يقارن أفكاره مع الآخرين where two or more people consider how their ideas are similar or different
<b>2.create a website:</b> ينشا موقعا اليكترونيا to construct a website that currently does not exist	<b>contribute to a website</b> يشارك في المواقع offer your writing and work to the website
<b>3.research information:</b> يبحث عن المعلومات to use a variety of sources to find the information you need	<b>present information</b> يقدم المعلومات to give the results of your research in a presentation
<b>4. monitor what is happening:</b> یتابع ما یحدث(أنت أصلا تعرف ما یحدث) you know what is happening and you are following the developments	<b>find out what is happening:</b> يحاول معرفة ما يحدث لأنه لايعرف you don't know what is happening and you want to discover it
<b>5. give a talk to people:</b> يلقي خطابا أمام الناس(خطاب محضر له) you have prepared a speech and you are giving this speech to a group of people who are expecting it	<b>talk to people:</b> (نقاش غير رسمي) an informal discussion
<b>6</b> .show photos: تعرض الصور شخصيا للناس you show people photos that you have in person	send photos: يرسل الصور عن طريق الانترنت you send photos to someone over the Internet or by post

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### استخدام التكنولو حيا داخل الغرفة الصفية Using technology in class صغار السن التعليم يعشقون لكنهم يحبون التعليم أكثر هم إذا قدموا Young people love learning, but *they* like learning even more if **they** are presented مثيرة للتحدى اليوم بطريقة بمعلومات مثيرة سأقوم with information in an interesting and challenging way. **Today, I am going to give** التكنولوجيا استخدام تستطيع الأر دنية ألغرف الصفية خطية عن كيف a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms. بعض الأفكار Here are some ideas: كشاشة كمبيوتر اللوح الأبيض تستخدم ألان الغرف الصفية كنتيحة لذلك العديد 1)Many classrooms now use a whiteboard as a computer screen. As aconsequence على اللوح المواقع الاليكترونية عرض يستطيعوا آلمعلمون الصف امام بعد ذلك يستطيعون المعلمون **(a)** teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class.**b**) Teachers can ther تعليمية بستخدم الانترنت لعرض تعليمية تشغبل برامج العاب موسيقى use the Internet to show educational **programmes**, play educational games, music تسحيلات لغوية والخ , recordings of languages, and so on. للطلية في بعض الدول متوفر ليستخدموه في الصف 2)In some countries, tablet computers are available for students to use in class. التابليتات استخدام يستطيعوا الطلبة ذلك من اجل مهام لعمل مثل عرض الصور **Therefore**, a)students can use the tablets to do tasks such as \*showing photograph البحث عن المعلومات المقابلات تسحيل إنشاء الحداو ل \*researching information, \*recording interviews \*and creating diagrams. التابليتات مثاليه الزوجي العمل الجماعي Tablets are ideal for pair and group work. (Quote) لريما يستطيعوا المعلمون الطلب من طلبتهم كتابة مدونة اليكتر ونية البدء مدونه **3**)Teachers can perhaps ask **their** students to start writing a **blog** (an online diary), حياتهم الخاصة كأنهم اما احد ما عن او مشهور either about a) <u>their</u> own lives b)or as if <u>they</u> were someone famous. موقع اليكترونى إنشاء أيضا يستطيع الطلبة الطلبة بستطبعون int 4)<u>They</u> can also create a website for the classroom. Students can contribute to the فى الموقع الاليكترونى عمل نشر يستطيعون على سبيل المثال مسحات صور website, so for example they can post work, photos and messages. ومن خلالها وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى من خلال معظم صغار السن يتواصلون 5)Most young people communicate througha) social media, by which\* they send بعض الطلبة صورا لبعضهم البعض ورسائل الانترنت يحبون عبر ارسال each other **photos** and messages via the Internet. \*Some students like to send اقل تكون والتي 140حرف لعموم الناس ليقرؤوها المعلمون الطلبة يطلبوا بإمكانهم messages **that** are under 140 letters for anyone to read. \*Teachers can ask students

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 المعلومات ما تعلمو ه في الصف بلخص الطريقه بنفس عن to summarise information about what **they** have learnt in class in the same way. فى المستقبل المهاره هذه استخدام سيكونون قادرين إذا تعلم الطلبة أن يلخص يسرعة فأنهم If students learn to summarise quickly, they will be able to use this skill in future. تبادل الايميلات اليس كذلك بريدا اليكترونيا نرسل نحب نحن جميعا مفيد حدا **b**) We all like to send emails, don't we? **Email exchanges** are very useful in the فى الغرفة الصفية classroom. من الطلبة الطلب يستطيعون المعلمون لطلية ايميل يرسل عن ما تعلموه من نفس \*Teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar فى مدرسة أخرى العمر age at another school. لطلبة يرسل ايميل يستطيعون من بلد اخر \*They could even email students in another country. كنتىحة لذلك يستطيعون الطلبة مشاركة المعلومات مساعدة As a result, a) students can then share information b) and help each other with task طريقة اخرى للتواصل التحدث من خلال مع مدارس اخرى مع ناس C)Another way of communicating with other schools is through talking to people کامیرات معظم الكمبيوترات تمتلك ان ترى ايضًا تستطيع ولذلك من خلال الكمبوتر الناس over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people تتحدث معهم الذين ويهذه الطريقة الطلبة الذين َيدرسون انجليزى في الاردن رؤية you are talking to. In this way, students who are studying English in Jordan can see اثناء في الغرفه الصفيه الطلية انحلتر ا ىفعله تحدثهم what students in England are doing in the classroom while **they** are speaking to then هذا النظام استخدام ايضا تستطيع انت متحدثون ضبوف لدعوة لالقاء خطبة عبر الكمبيوتر You can also use **this system** to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer. على سبيل المثال العلماء من او معلمون بلد آخر اعطاء يستطيعون For example, scientists or teachers from another <u>country could give a lesson to</u> للصف هذا النوع كان لديك اذا فأن الطلبة من الدروس سيكونون مستمتعين جدا *the class*. If you had **this type** of lesson, the students would be very excited. الطلية اذا كانوا يملكونهم في المنزل الكمبيوترات يستخدمون غالبا استخدام بستطيعون الطلبة Students often use computers at home if they have them. Students can use social لمساعدتهم بدراستهم يتضمن ذلك كمبيو تراتهم media on <u>their</u> computers to help <u>them</u> with <u>their</u> studies, including من طلبة اخرين ويقارن اعمالهم طرح الاسئلة الطلب يصحح **a**) asking other students to check and compare **their** work, **b**) asking questions and من المحموعة مشاركة الأفكار المضا المعلم يجب ان يكون جزع لمراقية sharing ideas. The teacher must be part of the group, too, to monitor what is ىحدث happening. لاستماعكم هل لدى أحدكم أية أسئلة شكرا لكم Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any questions? 10

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على			
they they	1	Young people	they	5	students
their	3	teachers	who	6	students
their	3	students	they	6	students <u>who</u> are studying English in Jordan
they	3	students	them	6	students in England
they	3	students	they	7	students
they	3	students	them	7	computer
which	4	Social media	their	7	students
they	4	Most young people	them	7	students
they	4	students	their	7	students
they	4	students			
they	5	students	their	7	students
					ملاحظة مهمة:

إن السؤال الذي يسألك إلى أي مدى تتفق مع...... How far do you agree هو في الواقع يطلب منك مناقشة وجهة نظر تم مناقشتها في شيء ما قراءته ويمكن ان تكون اجابتك انك تتفق مع جانب او وجهة نظر وتختلف مع اخرى تحقق انك تأخذ في عين الاعتبار النقاط التي تتفق معها بالاضافه إلى النقاط التي تختلف معها .

يمكنك استخدام المصطلحات الغوية التي تعبر عن الفرو قات والاختلاف في الأفكار مثل بينما ولكن ....

	يمكنك ان تستخدم ادوات المفارقة التالية :
whereas	في حين ان
However,	مع ذلك
but	لکن
,On the other hand من ناحية On the other hand	من ناحية اخرى

#### Using technology in class

#### أسئلة الوسيط على قطعة

Teachers can use whiteboard as a computer screen in some ways .write down two of them.
 Teachers can use the Internet to show educational programmes in some ways.write down two of them.

- 3. Students can use tablet computers in class for many tasks . write down two of them.
- 4. Teachers can ask their students to use the internet in many ways. write down two of them.
- 5. young people communicate through social media in some ways . write down two of them.
- 6. Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom .How far do you agree with this statement .give examples
- 7. Email exchanges are very useful in the classroom in many ways . write down two of them.

**8.** The text suggests some **ways for** students to **communicate** with other students in other country. **write down two of them.** 

**9.** students can communicate with other students in other country. **How far do you agree .Explain this statement .give examples .** 

**10.** Students can use social media on their computers at home to help them with their studies through many **ways** (activities).**write down two of them** 

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**11.**what does the head lightened words mean ? Find a word in the test which mean .....?

Critical thinking SB page 8

**1.** Digital information can be used to educate people .suggest three ways in which students can use Digital information to show how far do you agree with this statement.

2. Some people believe that computers will replace books one day. Think of this statement and, in two sentences , write down your point of view.
2017 سوال وزاري صيف

Speaking :SB ex 6 page 11

3. Web pages are different to pages in books or magazines .Suggest three differences between them to show how far do you agree with this statement .

4. Some web pages are easier to use than others. Suggest three reasons to show how far do you agree with this statement.

A good website provide you with the needed data with the least effort .**suggest three** features for the good website.

Speaking :SB page 7

5. Some people think that the tablet is the most useful form of modern technology .suggest three reasons to show how far do you agree with this statement .

قول مقتبس 6. Quotation

"Technology is just a tool. In terms of getting the kids working together and motivating them, the teacher is the most important". Bill Gates 1955 CE

التَّكْنولوجيا مجرَّد أداة، ويبقى المعلَّمُ العنصرَ الأهمّ في تَحفيزِ الأطفالِ وتَشجيعِهم على العَملِ معًا .

بیل غیتس :Bill Gates

الإجابات

1) Teachers can show websites on the board in front of the class.

Teachers can then use the Internet to show educational programmes

2) Play educational games, music, recordings of languages

3)Showing photographs, researching information, recording interviews and creating diagrams.

4) a. To start writing a blog (an online diary) b. Create a website for the classroom.

c. Students can contribute to the website

5) a. Send each other photos and messages via the Internetb. Some students like to send messages that are under 140 letters for anyone to read.

c. students summarise information about what they have learnt in class in the same way

**6)**I completely agree with this statement as teachers can ask students to email what they have learnt to students of a similar age at another school. They could even email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks.

نفس إجابة السوال السابق (7

**8)** They could email students in another country. As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks. **Another way of** communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to

**9)** I completely agree with this statement as students could email students in another country .As a result, students can then share information and help each other with tasks. Another way of communicating with other schools is through talking to people over the computer. Most computers have cameras, so you can also see the people you are talking to. In this way, students who are studying English in Jordan can see what students in England are doing in the classroom while they are speaking to them. You can also use this system to invite guest speakers to give talks over a computer.(4) For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class.

**10)** a. Asking other students to check and compare their work.

b. Asking questions and sharing ideas.

إجابات التفكير الناقد والمناقشة

إجابة دليل المعلم

1.Digital information can be used to educate people in a variety of ways. For example,a.you can listen to podcasts and lectures online

**b.**you can use apps on a tablet to learn languages.

c.You can also use the Internet to find information on what you are studying.

إجابة دليل المعلم

**2.**I think that although computers are incredibly useful, I don't think that they will ever completely replace books because, for many people, reading is a very personal experience that doesn't feel the same when it is done on a computer.

إجابة دليل المعلم

**3.**a.Web pages give links to other web pages, both on the same site or on different ones.

b.They are interactive.

c.They often have adverts on them.

d. They often allow you to contact the author.

الاجابه من دليل المعلم

**4.**Yes,I think some web pages are easier to navigate round than others. **a.**They have clear route through the site

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

b. They provide you with other links to get more benefits.c. They don't have a lot of advertisements.

**5.**I think a tablet is the most useful because:

**a.**it's small and light; you can take it out with you.

**b**.you can use it for different activities, e.g. surfing the net ,listening to music, reading a book, watching a film ,keeping up-to-date with social media, etc.

**c.**you can use it to store data.

**6.***Bill Gates* refers to technology as a 'tool' is a useful and effective way of involving children. **However**, in terms of actually making sure children learn, , teachers cannot be replaced. They are the most important contributors to a person's education, but of course they can use technology to help!

Microsoft شارك في تأسيس مايكر وسوفت، وكتب التعليمات البر مجية لتطوير البر مجيات التي تشتهر بها . ويشير بيل غيتس للتكنولوجيا بأنها اأداة نظراً لأنه يتم التأكيد على أنها وسيلة مفيدة وفعالة لإشراك الأطفال. ومع ذلك،فأن التحقق الفعلي من تعلم الأطفال لايتم بمعزل عن المعلمين فهم الأساس في هذه العملية ولا يمكن استبدالهم. وهم المساهمون الأكثر أهمية في تعلم الفرد ، ولكن بالطبع يمكنهم استخدام التكنولوجيا لتقديم المساعدة .

#### أسئلة الكتاب على ألقطعه: SB Page 8

**2.** This text is a talk **(an informal presentation)** about using technology in class. Listen and read. Complete the text with these sentences.

هذا النص هو حديث (غير رسمي)عن استخدام التكنولوجيا في الصف استمع واقرأ . ثم أكمل النص باستخدام الجمل التالية : A .They could even email students in another country.

**B.** For example, scientists or teachers from another country could give a lesson to the class.

C. Tablets are ideal for pair and group work.

D. If students learn to summarise quickly, they will be able to use this skill in future. الإجابات : تم وضع الجمل في مكانها الصحيح في النص .

6. Read the talk on page 8 again and find the following اقرأ النص مرة أخرى وجد

**1.** A sentence which acts as an introduction (at the beginning) جملة ألمقدمه التي تقدم النص

**2.** A sentence which tells you what the talk is going to be about (at the beginning)

الجملة آلرئيسية آلتي ستقدم موضوع النص جملتين ختمتا الحديث ( Two sentences which end the talk (at the end )

**1.** Young people love learning, but they like learning even more if they are presented with information in an interesting and challenging way. (lines 1–3)

**2.** Today, I am going to give a talk about how you can use technology in Jordanian classrooms. (lines 3–5)

**3**.Thank you for listening. Does anyone have any questions? (lines 53–54)

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
Prepare a short talk about how you use components spokesperson. Present your talk to the class.	التمرين العاشر ( exercise 10 Page 8 ) puters at home and at school. Choose a
تقديم خطبة محكية Giving a talk	
1.Introduction sentence	مقدمة
A sentence which tells you what the talk is. 2. A sentence which tells you what the talk is. 2	
<b>3.</b> Two sentences which end the talk	
• Use the helpful expressions :	جملتين تختم الموضوع استخدم تعابير مثل
I am going to give a talk about	
As a consequence	
Therefore	
So,for Example	
As a result	
Another way of	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### الشبكة الاليكترونية للأشياء The Internet of Things

الفقرة الأولى:

#### A. What is the 'Internet of Things'?" ماهى" الشبكة الإليكترونية للأشياء الانتر نت يربط يفعل هو لكنه ألان الناس أكثر ذلك أي شخص يعلم Everyone knows that 1) the Internet connects people, but now it does more than that ىر بط الأشياء أيضا انه - 2)it connects objects, too. الكمبيوترات هذه الأيام غالبا تتواصل بعضها البعض على سبيل المثال تلفازك الخاص مع These days, computers often communicate with each other; for example,1)your TV المفضل لك العرض التلفزيوني يخبرك ننظام الملاحة للأقمار الصناعية تلقائيا ينزل أو automatically downloads your favourite TV show, 2)or your 'sat nav' system tells بعر ف انترنت الأشياء و هناك الكثير حدا هذا Ľ you where you are. This is known as the 'Internet of Things', and there's a lot more ليأتى to come. الفقرة الثانية حياة سهلة **B** An easy life! خلال السنوات القادمة ان يقولون الخبراء بلايين الاجهزه In just a few years' time, experts say that billions of machines will be connected to الانترنت مع بعضها البعض كنتيجة لذلك الحواسيب بشكل متزايد ستقوم بادارة ومع to each other and to the Internet. As a consequence, computers will increasingly run -ثلاجتك الخاصه لنا على سبيل المثال \_ ستعرف الحليب مزيدا تحتاج أنت متى تدبر run our lives for us.For example,1)your fridge will know when you need more milk التسوق الاليكترونى قائمة نو افذك ستغلق وتضبفه من المرجح and add it to your online shopping list;2)your windows will close if it is likely to قاراى معدل واريكتك أن تمطر ساعتك ستسجل وترسل ايميل لطبيك rain;3)your watch will record your heart rate and email your doctor;4) and your sofa ان تقف بعض وتحصل التمرين ستخدك متى تحتاج انت will tell you when you need to stand up and get some exercise! الفقرة الثالثة: مستقبل مخيف C A frightening future بشان متحمسين انترنت الاشباع العديد الناس بالنسبه لهم الحلم 1)Many people are excited about the 'Internet of Things'. a)For them, a dream is أصبح هم حقيقةً ان يقولون اكثر حياتنا أسهل ستكون مريحه coming true. **They** say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable. أخرين ليسوا متاكدين السيطره يحافظوا يريدون مع ذلك هم حياتهم الخاصه 2)However, others are not so sure. a)They want to keep control of their own lives 16

صفية0798567074	أبو	رائد
----------------	-----	------

and			المجرمون اذا سیحدث ماذا یتساءلون هم بالاضافه إلی ذلك أشیائهم things. <b>b</b> )In addition, <b>they</b> wonder what would happen if criminals	
تدبروا	ï	<u>صول</u>	بسهولة يمكن ألحلم إعدادات الأمان مُ كلماتهم السرية والوه	
man	aged	to acc	cess their passwords and security settings. The dream could easily	
يصبح	1	کابوس		
becc	ome a	night	tmare!	
ىمىر	الض	الفقرة	يعود على	
	it	1	The internet	
	it	1	The internet	
	-	_		
t	this	1	computers often communicate with each other; for example, your TV automatically	
			downloads your favourite TV show, or your 'sat nav' system tells you where you are	
	it	2	milk	
	it	2	The sky	
Т	They	3	Many people	
tł	hem	3	Many people	
ot	thers	3	people with a different opinion	
Т	They	3	people with a different opinion	
tl	heir	3	people with a different opinion	
tl	heir	3	people with a different opinion	
t	hey	3	people with a different opinion	
tl	heir	3	اسئلة كتاب الطالب people with a different opinion ومفحة 8 مفحة 8	

1. What does the 'Internet of Things' mean ?Give an example from the text.

2. Find a word in the first paragraph which has the same meaning as 'speak to'.

3. How will the 'Internet of Things' help you to keep fit, according to the text?

4.what does the underlined word "others " in **bold** in the third paragraph refer to?5. According to the text, why are **some people excited** about the future? Why are others worried?

6.In your opinion, is the "internet of things "exciting or worrying ?why?(critical thinking)

7.Read the article again and match the headings with the correct paragraphs.

اقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى وقم بتوصيل العناوين التالية للفقرة المناسبة

You do not need one of the headings.

1. An easy life!

2. A frightening future

3. What is the 'Internet of Things'?

**4.**Is progress always good?

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

أسئلة أضافية

1. There are two benefits (aims ,purposes )of Internet .write down these purposes.2. There are many examples of 'Internet of Things' .write down three of them?

**3.**Many people believe that Using the internet of things has **two benefits** (advantages) in the future .write them down.

**4.**Some people are **excited** about the future for **two reasons**.**write these two reasons down**.

**5.**Some people are **worried about** the future for two reasons **.write these two reasons down .** 

#### Critical thinking

**6.**Technology can keep you fit. **Suggest three ways** in which technology can make you fit to show how far do you agree with this statement .

**1.**It means the connections between different computers. Examples from the text are TV downloads and sat nav.

2. communicate

**3.** The sofa will tell you when to get some exercise.

**4.** people with a different opinion

**5.** Some people are excited because they think their lives will be made easier and more comfortable. Others are worried because they want to keep control of their own lives and their own things.

**6. 1.In my point of view**, On the one hand ,the Internet of Things' is exciting As the Internet brought upon efficiency and convenience of as it makes things easier and quicker in everyday life. **On the other hand**, online shopping websites already receive a lot of visitors, this makes it much easier for techno-criminals to access our information.

**7.** A 3 B 1 C 2

إجابات الأسئلة الإضافية

الاجابات

1. connects people and it connects objects, too

**2.** TV downloads and sat nav.

3.our lives will be easier and more comfortable

**4.**For them, a dream is coming true. They say that our lives will be easier and more comfortable.

5. They want to keep control of their own lives and their own things.

In addition, they wonder what would happen if criminals managed to access their passwords and security settings. The dream could easily become a nightmare!

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### 6.

**a.**Smartphone apps can be used to monitor how much exercise you do.

**b.**Apps can track your workout time, heart rate and how many calories you burn.

**c.**Interactive video games can also be used to help us to keep fit. They are used indoors and provide a healthy, active alternative to watching television.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 Revision of the t	رائد أبو صفية0798567074 enses
I/we/they/you+ +v1+he/she/it+ v1 +s /es $i$ I ii $i$ J Sou $i$ I ii $i$ J The <th>words mething that is true in the present. الحقائق في الحاضر ve in Amman He is a student bings that are always true. للأشياء التي تكون دائما صحيحه earth goes around the sun bings that happen as a routine in the present. lings that happen as a routine in the present. the sup at seven o'clock everyday heduled or fixed events in the future. Like the sun the</th>	words mething that is true in the present. الحقائق في الحاضر ve in Amman He is a student bings that are always true. للأشياء التي تكون دائما صحيحه earth goes around the sun bings that happen as a routine in the present. lings that happen as a routine in the present. the sup at seven o'clock everyday heduled or fixed events in the future. Like the sun the
hardly ever نادرا جدا rarely i How often کم غالبا /these Present continuous الفاعل + am/is/are + ing	بعض الاوقات sometimes نادرا seldom عاد day هذه الايام علام every day/week/year The Function 1.to talk about something that is happening at the moment of speaking. الكلام
(am not /isn't /aren't)+ v1 +ing+ Is/are +s+ing? at the moment now just now / right now these days Listen! Please be quiet!	We are studying at the moment. 2. to describe something temporary: 3. actions that happen repeatedly in the present. (always) لوصف أحداث تحدث بشكل متكرر (اكثر من العاده) تحدث بالحاضر always حائمة دائما salways raining in London.
Be careful! Watch out! Look!	They are always arguing. 4. to talk about the future, where something has been planned. (ترتيبات لما سنفعله في المستقبل ) He is leaving to Aqaba Tomorrow .

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Present perfect	The Function
المثبتة Subject + has /have + P.P	<b>1.</b> talk about something that was true in the past
النفى Subject +has/have not +P.P	and continues to be true in the present. للحديث عن
السوَّال ? Has /Have +subject+ P.P	شيء كان صحيحا في الماضي وما زال صحيحا في الحاضر
تركيبة المبني للمجهول	My parents have been married for 20 years
Just / Never already	2. discuss our experience up to the present
السوال والنفى ( ever/ yet	لمناقشه خبراتنا في الحاضر (مكان زرناه مثلا/عمل اختبرناه/معرفه لشيع)
this + زمن(week/month)	I have been to America for two weeks.
Today کتاب	I have worked in this company for 5 years.
من قبل before	<b>3</b> talk about an action that happened in the past
so far until now لغاية الان	but the consequences of which are important in the
لغاية الان up to now	present.(completed/achieved)
once / twice three times	للحديث عن حدث بدا في الماضي ولكن له نتائج مهمةً في ألحاضر
عده مرات several times	I have lost my key
recently	Imy driving test <u>so I can</u> borrow my friend's
مؤخرا lately	car. (pass)
کم عدد المرات how many times	
مشترك for/since	
Descent nonfect continuous	The Function
Present perfect continuous has/have +been + ing	<b>1</b> something that began in the past and continues in the
has/have not +been +ing الفاعل	<b>present.</b> I have been studying since 5 o'clock
Has +الفاعل +been +ing?	إن المضارع التام المستمر يشير حدَّث بدا في الماضي ولا يهم تاريخ بدايته وإنماً
have	المهم *طول ألمده التي استغرقه الحدث
huve in the second seco	2. an action repeated many times from the past until the
زمن + Since for all	– present. حدث تكرر حدوثه عدة مرات ضمن فترة زمنية محدده بين الماضي والحاضر
(be, verb)	every المتحدث عرب المتحدث المتحدث المتحدث المتحدي والمتحدر every المتحد المتحدث المتحدث المتحدث المتحدث المتحد
ي حظ أن هذه الدلائل تشترك مع المضار <mark>ع التام ولكنن</mark> ا	<b><u>I</u></b> have been getting up at sick o'clock every day this month.
قوم بتركيب الجملة على المضارع التام المستمر إذا	
جتمعت هذه الدلائل مع وجود الفعل بين قوسين بالشكل التال	
التالي : ( <u>be , verb</u> )	I've been painting the house .That's why I have some paints
	<u>on my clothes</u> .(کتاب)
	4. when an action (still occurring in the present) started.
	(unfinished action/not completed)
	(unfinished action/not completed) للحديث عن حدث بدء في الماضي وما زال يحث في الحاضر وهنا نستخدم since

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Simple past		The Function
v2 +object + الفاعل برد+ did not + الفاعل ) مجرد + الفاعل+ Did	<b>o</b> #	1.Talk about something that started and finished in the past. I visited the Dead sea last week للحديث عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وانتهي في الماضي2. describe a routine in the past
<b>Yesterday</b> زمن +ago	زمن last in 2002	للحديث عن أشياء روتينية في الماضي كُنَا نفعلها I usually played with kids in the street when I was a child <b>3. Talk about something that was true for an extended</b> period of time in the past. In this case, we use it with a time phrase. للحديث عن شيء ما كان صحيحا في وقت محدد في الماضي موجود في الجملة I was at the first grade in 2008

Past perfect		
المثبتة Subject + +had +v3	to talk about actions that happened before a	
النفي Subject +had not (hadn't)+v3	specific moment in the past.	
السوال ? Had +subject+ v3	للحديث عن أحداث قد حدثت قبل وقت محدد في الماضي	
Just/never/already/بين المساعد والرئيسي/Just/never/already اخر الجملة Before recently/lately For/since	After I had got up, I went to school.	
	Before I went to visit my uncle .I had studied	
	hard	
	I went to see a doctor <b>because</b> I had been ill	

#### لروابط التى تربط الماضى البسيط بالماضى التام

	S :3	G . h 1	
When	S+v2	S+had v3	
By the time			
Before			
Then			
SO			

After	S + had +v3	, S+v2
because		
By 3:30		
By the end of		

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

				-					
Past continuous				The	Funct	tion			
was/were +V1+ الفاعل	+ing			То	talk	about	something	which	was
was/were + ne + الفاعل	0	veren't)	النفى	happening before and after another action in					
	was/were + الفاعل + +V1+ing (wash butter t) السوال			the past.					
	· · · · ·			ر قطع	ندث اخر	() وجاء د	کان مستمر ا (او لا	، عن حدث	للحديث
								اريته	استمر
				Whi	le I v	vas slee	eping , he c	alled me	e
				Whe	en he	came,	I was havir	ıg my lu	nch.
لروابط التي تربط الماضي المستمر مع الماضي البسيط				الرو					
While	<u>S+was/were+ir</u>	ıg	<u>S+v2</u>						
As	,								
When	<u>s + v2</u>	<u>S+w</u>	vas/we	ere+i	ing				

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074		رائد أبو صفية0798567074		
	يني للمجهول The passive	المب		
	المبنى للمعلوم	المبنى للمجهول		
Simple present	S+v1(s/es) +object S+dosent+v1+object don't	Object+am/is/are+v3+by+الفاعل Object am/is/are+not+v3+by+الفاعل		
Present perfec	S+has/have+v3+object	Object+has/have+been +v3		
Simple past	S+v2+object S+didn't+v1+object	Object+was/were+v3+by+الفاعل Object was/were+not+v3+by+الفاعل		
1.Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET المبني للمجهول لثلاثة ازمنه فقط المضارع البسيط & الماضي البسيط & المضارع التام				
<ol> <li>Safwan usually discharges my laptop .</li> <li>My laptop.</li> <li>Salam often prepares our lunch for the whole family.</li> </ol>				
Our lunch 3)My mum always	cleans the house in the m	norning.		
4)The children som	netimes do their homewor	rk late in the evening.		
5)My dad sent a me	eal to the worker <b>yesterd</b>			
6)The director has sent an email to the company . An email				
7)The children have already won the competition of reading . The competition of reading				
2.Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentence and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. 1)I am afraid that my laptopby somebody else yesterday وزاري. (Was used are used will use ) 24				

Raed Dawoud al	ou safia 079856707	4	رائد أبو صفية0798567074	
(reads 3)This Arabic qu ( Translate	have read ho otation translated resentation	ave been read by the interpro was translated	eter into English <b>last m</b> were translated) seminar In Irbid last mo	onth.
1) My laptop is usually discharged by Safwan 2)Our lunch is often prepared for the whole family by Salam. 3) The house is always cleaned in the morning by my mum. 4)The children's homework is sometimes done late in the evening by the children. 5) A meal was sent to the worker yesterday by my dad. 6) An email has been sent to the company by the director. 7)The competition of reading has already been won.				
2. 1. Was used	2. has been read	3. was translated	d 4. Was made	
جرد+Want to	4			ملاحظة :
د+Afford to	مجر			
		't <u>afford</u>	one at the mome	ent.
a. buy	/ <b>11</b> / <b>1</b> / <del>7</del>	b. buying	c. to	•
2.1 want a. to get	_	an't afford to be . get	uy one at the moment. c. getting	(get)
1.c2.a		. 901	c. gerning	الاجابات
1.02.a				
		25		

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
زارية للسنوات السابقة للازمنة	الأسيئلة الو
	وزاري 2018شتوي
<b>1.</b> Last month ,many studentsas m(was electedwere electedand	nembers in the English club. re elected)
2. The children in the yard for two ho	
(has been playing is playing had b	
1 In shaid that my lantan by somehody a	وزاري شتوي 2019 ماري شتوي 109
<b>1.</b> Im afraid that my laptopby somebody e (was used , are used , will use )	ise yesterday.
(was used , are used , will use )	صيفي وزاري 2017
<b>1.</b> Safwan usually discharge my laptop.	
My laptop	
2. The students in my classabout thei	r achievements in science when the
bell suddenly rang.(talk)	
<b>3.</b> Ibn Rushed whoin cordoba is a far	
<b>4.</b> Laith hasphysics in my school t <b>5.</b> Muna hasthree different con	•
	وزاري صيفي 2019
<b>1.</b> My familya trip to Europe every year.	
(plans ,was being planned ,would plan	, is planned )
2. Three of my articleslast mon (have published ,has been published ,will	th in the local newspaper.
<b>3.</b> While my fathera book ,our neighbor c (is read, reads, was reading, is being reading)	d )
<b>4.</b> My uncleworking at a company for five (is ,have been ,had been ,will be)	years when he got a promotion.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

. .

ş

أسئلة شاملة لأنماط الامتحان الوزاري للأزمنة
1.Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answer down in your
ANSWER BOOKLET.
1. <u>By the time we arrived</u> , they hadfor an
hour(be,talk)2016حيفية
2.Most peoplenowthe floppy disks (not,use)
3. At the moment, Environmentalistshard to find new ways of
saving energy. (work )
4.My friendalreadypreparing for his trip to
Aqaba.(finish)
5. The government recently new law to try to reduce the crime rate
in the country (announce)
6.Iwell for two days. <u>That's why</u> I look exhausted
.(not,be,sleep)
7. It hasall the night . <u>That's why</u> the ground is wet. (be, rain)
8.Hassan's parents brought him a bicycle <u>after</u> he good marks in
his exams (get)
9.Alito America in 1990. (emigrate)
10.Samira her holiday in Egypt last year(spend)
11. <u>By the time</u> I got to the station, the train (leave)
12. <u>When</u> I arrived at the employment agency ,twenty other people
before me ( arrive)
13. The government hashardly to raise the citizen's awareness of
شتوي be, work) 2016 (be, work).
اختبارات الكتاب(be,wait) اختبارات الكتاب (for ages. (be,wait)
15. <u>While</u> I was walking down the street, I into an old friend. ( run)
16.We were doing our homework when the lightsout. (go )
17 you your homework yesterday?(do)
18.My uncleme last week (not ,call)
19. After we some photos of Petra, we went to the next
restaurant to have dinner. (take)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 20. Teachers ......often nervous on a school trip(be). **21.**Water ..... at 100 degrees Celsius. (boil) 22. Be quiet! Sami ...... (sleep) **23.** Before she went to the library, Huda..... her mother to prepare lunch. اختبار الكتاب (help) **24.** I ......just .....lunch. (have) 25.Our final science project has.....as the best project(be,choose)2017 26.She slept as she .....her book. ( read ) 27. My Mum ..... the house two days ago (clean) 28. Sally ......her kids to football practice Every Monday (drive) **29.** Many Jordanian poems......**now**.....into English ,and people all over the world are able to read them. (translate)2016 شتوي2016 **30.**Guest speakers......sometimes ...... to give talks over a computer (invite) **31.At the moment**, Scientists ......to produce new fuels. ( **try**) 32. <u>When he arrived</u>, we ..... dinner. (have) 33.<u>While</u> I was sitting in front of the TV, the electricity suddenly ...... (go off). **34.**Environmentalists ......lately.....up with new ways of saving energy. (come) **35.** The car can't go .It.....out of petrol.(run) **36.** The company **usually** ...... the worker with the necessary safe equipment to protect them(**provide**) 37. She usually .....two newspapers every day. (read) **38.**The government ......**recently**.....actions to reduce the amount of Greenhouse gases .(take) **39.** The Ministry of education ......already .........the results of our Tawjihi exam.(announce) 40.At the moment ,Greenhouse gases..... in the atmosphere so the authorities must take actions to reduce the amount of these gases. (increase) **41.**The brilliant student **always** .....his teachers' attention with his remarkable answer.(catch) 42. The first personal computer......in 1974 CE (produce)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الاجابات

**43.In 1990 CE**, the British scientist Tim Berners .....the World Wide Web. (develop)

44. The television ......first ......by John Logie Baird. (invent)
45.I think I .......him before. ( not, meet)
46.Scientists......just.....up with new ways of communication.(come)
47. My missing laptop ......by somebody .(find)
48.Our team ......very good this year , they won't win the cup.(not, play)
49.My mother was angry at me <u>because</u> I .....a very expensive vase. (break)
50.<u>After</u> Sara and Rula .....tennis for three hours, they were tired. (play)
51.Series of actions .....lately...... by the government to reduce the amount of Greenhouse gases.(be, take)

1.been talking 2,don't use3.are working4.has finished 5.has announced 6.haven't been sleeping 7.been raining 8.had got9.emigrated 10.spent11.had left12.had arrived13.been working14.have been waiting15.ran16.went17.did do18.didn't call19.had taken20.are21.boils22.is sleeping23.had helped24.have had25.been chosen26.was reading27.cleaned28.drives29.are translated30.are invited31.are trying32.had having33.went off34.have come35.has run36.provides37.reads38.has taken39.hasannounced40.areincreasing41.catches

42.was produced43.developed44.was invented45.haven't met46.have come47.have been found48.hasn't played49.had broken50.had played51.have been taken

## **2.**Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentence and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

<b>1.</b> This is the most bea	utiful painting I	ever	(see).	
(has seen	, have seen	, had seen	)	
2.Fadia has	to be a nurse s	since 2010		
(been trained	, been training	, train	)	
3.How many times	you	to pass your	driving test?	
(has tried ,h	ave tried , have	been trying	, did try	)

4.She ..... hard so that she can get high marks. (worked , has worked , has been working) 5. I .....my mobile from home so I can't call the clients . (haven't brought , brought , didn't bring ) 6.1 ..... that movie three times so far. (watch, watched ,have watched ) 7.I .....the class at six yesterday. (leave , left , have left) 8. Yalyan.....in the pool two hours ago (swim , swam has swum ) 9.1 .....in Amman in 1995. (born , was born , is born ) 10.Sultan ......a book of mine yesterday (borrows , borrowed , was borrowed ) **11**.I .....to the theatre **yesterday evening**. (go , went , have gone ) 12.After I had waited for about an hour, I finally ..... the telephone company to fix the problem (phone) (phone, phoned, was phoned) **13.** I'm sorry I couldn't hear what you said <u>because</u> everybody...... so loudly. (has been talking , was talking , talked , had been talking ) **14.**He met some friends at a restaurant **after** he ...... at a concert. (had been , has been , was 15.<u>After</u> they ..... tennis, they went for a walk. (play ,played ,had played ,have played ) **16.Before** the students started to write, the teacher ......their mobile phones. (collected ,had collected ,collects ,has collected) 17. Ali he ......his umbrella .That's why he came home completely wet (forgot , has forgotten , had forgotten ) **18.** As he..... the film ,the doorbell rang. (watch , was watching , watched , is watching ) **19.**People have ..... types of computers **for thousands of years.** 

رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 (been using , used , use ) **20.**The telephone rang <u>while</u> he .....a bath. (have , had , was having , has been having) 21. My grandfather .....six different tablets every day. (takes , took , has taken , is taking ) 22. The ministry of agriculture ..... the farmers with the new irrigation systems last month. , provided , has provided) (provides **23.**We..... at a high speed <u>when</u> the accident happened. (drive , drove , were driving) **24.**More and more people in Jordan .....computers for activities at home, at school or at work **for many years** (used ,were using , has been using , have been using ) **25.**It began to rain <u>while</u> I ..... in the park. (walked ,was walking ,walk , have been walking **26.At the moment**, The Jordanian government ......the new bus network from Amman to Zarga (built , is building , build , has built ) **27.**The journey to Aqaba **usually** .....four hours. (takes , took , is taking ) **28.While** she..... the ladder , she slipped off. (was climbing , is climbing , climbed ) **29.When** he reached his office ,the workers...... for him. (has been waiting , was waiting , waited , were waiting ) **30.**The police caught him <u>while</u> he.....the car. (open, was openning, opens) **31.** The thief was running **when** he .....the police attention. (catches , caught , was catching ) 32.Before I went to America, I .....two courses of English for six months (attended , had attended , attend **33.** Before doctors prescribed drugs to patients, scientists ......special tests to make sure the drugs are safe.

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

(had performed , performed , have performed ) **34.**Some treatments for influenza.....sometimes......at once. (don't work , doesn't work , didn't work , haven't worked ) 35.Masdar City .....its development in 2006 CE. (begins , began , has begun ) **36.** The carpets .....**by** the same company that did them **last year**. Was cleaned , were cleaned , have been cleaned , cleaned) **37.**The government often .....the new projects for disabled people ( supports , supported , support **38.**School children ..... **now** less physically active than they used to be. (are ,were , have been) **39.**Health experts ......about obesity **for years**. (has warned , have been warning ,warned ) 40. Talking to babies sometimes ..... their communicating abilities. (improved , improves , improve 41. The nature reserve often ..... recycled water, which helps the sustainability of the environment. (used uses , use 42. The ministry of energy .....anew grid in our city two years ago. , built (builds build ) . **43.**Protein **always** ......cancerous cells to grow. cause ,caused ,causes ) ( 44. The driver in Jordan seldom .....a seat belt in his own car. (wears , wore , worn **45.**My grandfather .....lately .....by brain damage.( affect) (is affected , has been affected , was affected ) **46.**My friend's brain injuries.....**by** stroke **two weeks ago**. (are caused , were caused , have been caused ) 47. The brain scanners...... now...... to communicate with some patients in a coma .(**use**) (are used , is used , were used )

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

48. A new cancer drug .....by scientist in the UK two months ago . (trials , was trialled , has been trialled ) **49.Two tablets...... by** My mother **every morning**. , took , are taken , have been taken ) (take 50.Two months ago, teaching rooms and a library.....in our school by a charity. (build , were built , was built , have been built ) **51.**Most Patients......**often**....**by** the hospital's excellent reputation. ( attracted , attract , are attracted ) **52.**The King Hussein Cancer Center.....in Amman. is located ( located was located 53.Renewable energy sources ..... recently .....by the government to save time and effort. invested has been invested invests (invest 54. Many cancer patients..... usually..... by government with free treatments . (provides are provided provided ) 55.Brain-scanning techniques ......lately .....by doctors to communicate with some patients in a coma. has been used are used used ) (have been used **56.**Many megaprojects **have** ..... because of their negative effects. (been criticised , have criticised criticised ) **57.**The city Energy ...... **always** ......**by** solar power and wind farms. (provided provides is provided 58. The report..... recently..... by proffesional company from Germany into Arabic. (translates translated has been translated ) **59.**The sign above my shop .....**by** a local company last week . (was made , made , makes ) 60.Last week, The meeting .....by the government to discuss some urgent issues. (holds , was held , hold **61.**Masdar City .....to house more than 40,000 residents. (is expected expected expect )

62. The heart monitor .... already ..... to my grandfather 's car seat belt. )

( has been attached attached was attached

1. have seen 2. been training 3. have tried 4. has worked 5. haven't brought 6. have watched 7. left 8. Swam 9. was born10. Borrowed11. Went12. Phoned13. had been talking14. had been15. had played 16. had collected 17. has forgotten 18. was watching 19. been using 20. was having 21. takes 22. provided 23. were driving 24. have been using 25. was walking 26. is building 27. takes 28. was climbing 29. were waiting 30. was openning 31. caught 32. had attended 33. had performed 34. don't work 35. began 36. were cleaned 37. supports 38. are 39. have been warning 40. improves 41. uses 42. built 43. causes 44. wears 45, has been affected 46, were caused 47, are used 48, was 49. are taken 50. was built 51. are attracted trialled 52 is located 53. has been invested 54. are provided 55. have been used 56. been criticised 57. is provided 58. has been translated 59. was made 60. was held 61. is expected 62. has been attached

**3.**Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 1. He started studying at 5 p.m. It's 10 p.m., and he's still studying. اختبارات الكتاب

#### He has been studying

#### الاحابه

الإجابات

4.Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 1.Doctors **now use** scanners to locate cancerous cells.

Scanners.....

2.Scientist produced the first computer game in 1962CE.

The first computer game .....

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**3.Now adays**, Engineers **build** artificially-created cities according to principles of sustainable living demonstrations.

**Artificially-created cities**...... **4.**The government **usually encourages** disabled people to participate in sociable activities .

#### Disabled people.....

**5.** The government **provided** the farmers with the new irrigation systems last month .

The farmers.....

**6.** Researchers **have already performed** a research on solar power to provide the country with safe energy.

A research on solar power.....7. Millions of people visit The muesum every year .

The muesum.....

8. The committee has sent Hundreds of invitations to the conservatory this month

Hundreds of invitations .....

**9.** The Olympic games **usually inspire** young people to get the needed Self-confidence.

young people.....

10. The health inspector has **fined** my father's restaurant three times before.

My father's restaurant

الإجابات

1. Scanners are now used to locate cancerous cellsby doctors.

2. The first computer game was produced in 1962CE by Scientist.

**3.**Artificially-created cities are built according to principles of sustainable living demonstrations by engineers .

**4.**Disabled people are usually encourageed to participate in sociable activities by the government .

**5.** The farmers were provided with the new irrigation systems last month by the government.

**6.**A research on solar power has already been performed by researchers to provide the country with safe energy.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

7. The muesum is **visited** every year by Millions of people.

**8.**Hundreds of invitations have been sent to the conservatory this month by The committee .

**9.**young people are usually inspired by The Olympic games to get the needed Self-confidence.

10. My father restaurant has been fined three times before by the health inspector.
Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it, and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET
1.Our English teacher made a comprehensive revision and then he <u>applied</u> the English test.

Before our teacher.....

After our teacher...... 2.Tala <u>took</u> three English courses in the British council and then she <u>went</u> to Britain to study Medicine 2016 شتوية

**Before Tala**.....**3.**The engineers <u>checked</u> the company's machines **and then** they <u>allowed</u> the worker to operate them.

**4.**The nurse studied medicine **and then** she worked for a hospital

**Before the nurse**. **5.**The teacher <u>explained</u> the lesson in details **and then** he <u>asked</u> us to summarize what we have learnt.

After my battery of my cell phone ...... 7.Salam <u>put</u> the letters into the mailbox and then she <u>realized</u> that she didn't put a stamp on them.

After the teacher.....

1. Before our teacher applied the English test, he had made a comprehensive revision.
# رائد أبو صفية0798567074

After our teacher had made a comprehensive revision, he applied the English test.

**2.**Before Tala went to Britain to study Medicine, she took three English courses in the British council.

**3.** Before the engineers allowed the worker to operate the company's machines, they checked them.

**4.**Before the nurse worked for a hospital, she studied medicine.

**5.**After the teacher had explained the lesson in details, he asked us to summarize what we have learnt.

6. After my battery of my cell phone had run down, I had to borrow my friend's.

**7.**Before Salam realized that she didn't put a stamp on the letters, she had put them into the mailbox.

**8.** After the teacher had written sentences on the board, the students filled the words in the text.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# الكلام المنقول Reported speech

		تحويلات الضمائر
ضمائر الفاعل	ضمائر المفعول	ضمائر الملكية
∣ →he//she	me ─→him/her	my <b>──</b> his/her
we> They	us <b>→them</b>	our <b>→their</b>
yau>	yau →	your→
he/she/they/I/we	him/her/them/me/us	his/her/their/my/our

		يلات الأفعال
V1	v2	had +v3
Am/is	Was	
are	were	Had been
doesn't/don't v1	didn't + v1	Hadn't +v3
Has /have	Had	Had had
Has/have/+v3	Had +v3	Had +v3
Can	could	
Will	would	
Shall	would	
May	might	
Has to/have to/must	had to	
	ملاحظة :الكلمات التالية تبقى كما هي ولا تحول:	
	Would/might/hadto/should//ought to /could	

تحويلات الظروف

الظرف	الظرف بعد	الظرف	الظرف بعد التحويل
	التحويل		
This	That	Last night	the previous night or the night
			before.
These	Those	Tomorrow	the following day
Here	There	Ago	Before
Now/just	Then	yesterday	the day before.
Today	That day	The next	the following day/week/year.
		day/week/year	

ملاحظة :كتاب الانشطة صفحة 63

"you should only connect to people you<u>know</u> well"

الفعل الذي تحته خط لا نحوله لتجنب الغموض

# رائد أبو صفية0798567074



وزاري صيفي 2016 "We will prepare a presentation a bout the solar power in the area" The students said..... "Some parents take their children to the city park weekly ." Mr Amar said..... وزاري شتوية 2019 "Many parents have passwords to monitor their children surfying certain websites" Mr. Khaled said that التمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة SB page 11+10 Complete each of the following items so that the new item has a similar meaning to the one before it,and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 1. 'Many computers have filters which stop people seeing certain websites.' He said..... 2. 'If they share information on social media with their friends, it might be accessed by other people, too.' He said..... **3**. On social media, you should only connect to people you know well.' He said..... 4. 'Later we will give you, our dear listeners, information about websites where you can find more advice on Internet safety.' He said..... 5.Farida:"Our teacher told us about the dangers of the Internet yesterday. I have to write an essay about it tonight. I think I'm going to need some help." Farida said..... 6.Saleem: We have to give a talk about the advantages and disadvantages of the Internet next week, so I'll need to prepare it this week. Saleem said that..... الإجابات: 1. He said that many computers had filters which stopped people seeing certain websites.

2. He said that if they shared information on social media with their friends, it might be accessed by other people, too.

3. He said that on social media, they should only connect to people they know well.



رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## I'd(woould/had)

1.She was going to install solar panels.
2.he hadn't seen his friends the previous week.
3.we were supposed to handle an essay the following month.
4. Many companies had website to provide further information .
5.She had been at work when I had called her the day before.
6.They would be wating for me the following week.
7.They had been at a conference about children safety the previous month.
8.she had had ascience project to perform the following month.
9.she would bring a pasta salad the day after .
10.he had had a meeting the day before .
11. Rami had had an accident the previous week but he hadn't been injured. "

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Will       Going to         Subject+ will ('ll)+ نجم       Act.         Subject+ will not / (won't)+ نجم       Subject + am/is/are + going to + نجم         Will + subject+ apa?       Subject + am/is/are + going to + iza         Key words:       in a year, next, tomorrow ,later, ,         in a year, next, tomorrow ,later, ,       for any content of the future         I) predicting the future without evidence.       (predictions based on our feelings)         (predictions based on our feelings)       (predictions based on evidence.         "Th think that someday people will live on the moon." (based on our feelings)       The tometion:         "In the near future, aliens will visit the earth."       (based on our feelings)         I'n the near future, aliens will visit the earth."       (based on our feelings)         ''In the near future, aliens will visit the earth."       (based on our feelings)         ''In the near future, aliens will visit the earth."       (based on our feelings)         ''In the near future, aliens will visit the earth."       (based no ur feelings)         ''In the near future, aliens will visit decided this right now)       ('Iust decided this right now)         ''L's coid. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)       ('Lips decided this right now)         ''L's coid, i's raining!''       (would be met next Tuesday.         Be'dito, i will do a la	Will, goi	التعبير عن المستقبل باستخدام ing to
Form:Subject+ will ('ll)+ نجمSubject+ will not / (won't)+ نجمSubject+ will not / (won't)+ نجمWill + subject+ نجم?Key words:in a year, next, tomorrow ,later, , soon , in the future1) predicting the future without evidence.(predictions based on our feelings)1) predicting the future without evidence.(predictions based on our feelings)· Obesity will increase in the USA in the following years"'' Th think that someday people will live on the monon." (based on our feelings)I hope the exam will be very easy2) to express spontaneous decisions.('based on our feelings)I hope the scam will be very easy2) to express spontaneous decisions.('based on our feelings)I''s coid. I'll shut the window." (1 just decided this right now)A:''Look it's raining!''B:'' Ok, I will get an umbrella." (1 just decided this right now)A:''Look it's raining!''Perhaps we will stay at home. <i>Maybe</i> we will do a language course in America. <i>Maybe</i> we will stay at home. <i>Maybe</i> we will do a language course in America. <i>Maybe</i> we will do a language course in America. <i>Maybe</i> we will do a language course in America. <i>Maybe</i> we will do a language course in A		
Subject+ will ('ll)+ سجرد + will not / (won't)+ عجمSubject+ will not / (won't)+ عجمWill + subject+ am not/isn't/aren't + going to + عجمKey words:in a year, next, tomorrow ,later ,soon , in the future1) predicting the future without evidence.(predictions based on our feelings)(predictions based on our feelings)"Obesity will increase in the USA in the followingyears""I think that someday people will live on themoon." (based on our feelings)"I the acar future, aliens will visi the earth."(based on our feelings)"I they enter future, aliens will visit the earth."(based on our feelings)"The hencer future, aliens will visit the earth."(based on our feelings)"The phone is ringing.! Will answer it."It's cold. PII shut the window." (I just decided this right now)A:"Look it's raining!"B:" OK, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)A:"Look it's raining!"B:" OK, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)A:"Look it's raining!"B: Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)I thinkA: Soubject + am notion:Perhaps(perloging to meet )1 thinkB: Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)I thinkColl a dift og a language course in America.I hopeMaybe we will stay at home.Perhaps we will do a language course in America.I thinkMaybe we will d		
Subject + will not / (won't) + عجدWill + subject + ywill + subject + ywillKey words:in a year, next, tomorrow ,later ,in a year, next, tomorrow ,later ,soon , in the future <b>I'he Ennotion:I) predicting the future without evidence.</b> (predictions based on our feelings)''Doesity will increase in the USA in the followingyears"''' I think that someday people will live on themon." (based on our feelings)''I the near future, aliens will visit the earth."(based on our feelings)I hope the exam will be very easy <b>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</b> ''' The phone is ringing.I will answer it.'''' cook it's raining!''B:'' Ok, I vill get an umbrella." (I just decided thisright now)A:''Look it's raining!''B:'' Ok, I vill get an umbrella." (I just decided thisright now)A:''Look it's raining!''B:'' Ok, I vill get an umbrella." (I just decided thisright now)A:''Look it's raining!''B:'' Ok, I vill get an umbrella." (I just decided thisright now)A:''Look it's raining!''B:'' Ok, I vill get an umbrella." (I just decided thisright now)cup and an approxe we will stay at home.rect og and a bage ocurse in America.Perhaps we will do a language course in America.Maybe we will stay at home.rect og an approxe we will do a language course in America.Maybe we will stay at home.rect og an approxe we will do a language course in A	Subject+ will ('ll) مجرد +(ا	
Key words:in a year, next, tomorrow ,later ,soon , in the futureThe Function:1) predictions based on our feelings)(predictions based on our feelings)(predictions based on our feelings)"Obesity will increase in the USA in the following"Obesity will increase in the USA in the following"I think that someday people will live on themoon." (based on our feelings)I hope the exam will be very easy2) to express spontaneous decisions."It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)		
<ul> <li>in a year, next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future</li> <li>in a year , next, tomorrow ,later , soon , in the future , in a year , next, tomorrow ,later / soon , in the function 1) predictions that are based on evidence. (predictions that are based on the present situation) (predictions that are based on the present situation) (predictions that are based on the present situation) (predictions that are based on evidence. (predictions that are based on the present situation) (predictions that are based on the present situation) (predictions that are based on evidence. (predictions that are based on the present situation) (predictions that are based on the sky. It's going to reatify and all of the table into the moon (be are going to fail off the table interve.)</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy (i bit decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps (p. 1 will get an umbrella.'' (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps (p. 1 will get an umbrella.'' (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps (p. 1 will get a under ) (predictions based on meet )</li> <li>Perhaps (p. 1 will be met , was going to meet )</li> <li>Perhaps we will stay at home.</li> <li>Perhaps we</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>soon , in the future</li> <li>I) predicting the future without evidence. (predictions based on our feelings) (predictions based on our feelings) (predictions based on the present situation) (predictions based on the sky. It's going to (predictions based on state based on evidence. (predictions based on the sky. It's going to rain." The the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings) I'hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. I'he phone is ringing. I will answer it. "It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now) A: "Look it's raining!" B: "Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) A: "Look it's raining!" B: "Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) A: "Look it's raining!" B: "Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) Probable I hope Maybe we will stay at home. Perhaps the will do a language course in America.</li> </ul>		
The Function:I here functionI here functionI here functionI here functionI here functionI here functionI here are many clouds in the sky. It's going to pased on our feelings)There are many clouds in the sky. It's going to pased on our feelings)There are many clouds in the sky. It's going to pased on our feelings)The exam will be very difficult and you are not studying at all. you are for going to pass the exam Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are going to fall off the tableI hope the exam will be very easyI hope the exam will be very easyI hope the exam will be very easyI hope the is ringing. I will answer it. "It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now) A:"Look it's raining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)Itational is a stard and and intentions, (it'l is a ining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)Itational is a stard on ease is a going to meet is agoing in the start. 	in a year, next, tomorrow ,later ,	in a year , next, tomorrow
<ul> <li>1) predicting the future without evidence. (predictions based on our feelings)         دُوَدَتُ فِي المستقبل وإذا عَدَادا على شعر زبا يان هذا الشيء سوف "Think that someday people will live on the moon." (based on our feelings)         The exar will be very difficult and you are not studying at all. you are not going to pass the exam Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are going to fall off the table         Some of future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings)         I hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. diverge sy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. diverge the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. diverge the wind will all the window." (I just decided this right now)         A."Look it's raining!"         B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)         A."Look it's raining!"         B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)         According to kat's schedule ,she business partner next Tuesday. (would be met , will be met , was going to meet )         think taise is taging to meet )         think bayse is a going to meet )         think bayse is a going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going to meet )         cup a going to meet , is going ()         cup a going , was going )         cup a going , was going )         cup a going do meet a going ()         cup a going do meet a going ()</li></ul>	soon , in the future	-
<ul> <li>(predictions based on our feelings)</li> <li>(predictions based on the present situation)</li> <li>"There are many clouds in the sky. <u>It's going to years</u>"</li> <li>"There are many clouds in the sky. <u>It's going to years</u>"</li> <li>"There are many clouds in the sky. <u>It's going to years</u>"</li> <li>"There are many clouds in the sky. <u>It's going to years</u>"</li> <li>"The exam will be very difficult and you are not studying at all. you <u>are not going to pass</u> the exam</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>"In the near future, aliens will visit the earth."</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on future)</li> <li>(based on future)</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) future plans. (plans and intentions)</li> <li>It does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(base do the near futu</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>"There are many clouds in the sky. <u>It's going to rain.</u>"</li> <li>"The exam will be very difficult and you are not studying at all. you are not going to pass the exam get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are not going to pass the exam (Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are going to fall off the table</li> <li>"In the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings)</li> <li>"In the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions. altack luming like the earth and the statural there is ringing. I will answer it.</li> <li>"It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A: "Look it's raining!"</li> <li>B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A: "Look it's raining!"</li> <li>Perhaps (clup)</li> <li>Probable (clup)</li> <li>Probable (clup)</li> <li>Maybe (clup)</li> <li>I think <u>stay</u> at home.</li> <li>Bit hope</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Maybe we will do a language course in America.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>rain."</li> <li>rain."</li></ul>		
The exam will be very difficult and you are not studying at all. you are not going to pass the exam studying at all. you are not going to pass the exam Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are going to pass the exam Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are going to pass the exam Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are going to pass the exam Get down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. you are going to fall off the table''I think that someday people will live on the moon." (based on our feelings) I hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. It they for the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. It they for the part down off that table. It doesn't look very stable at all. We are going to have dinner at the restaurant next Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday." Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch.''No strip in now) A: ''Look it's raining!'' B:'' Ok, I will get an umbrella.'' (I just decided this right now) A: ''Look it's raining!'' Probable I think joint now)1.According to kat's schedule ,she business partner next Tuesday. (would be met , will be met , was going to meet , is going to meet ) 2018 2018 2018 2018 2018 2018 2018 2019 2018 2018 2019 2018 2019 2018 2019 2018 2019 2018 2019 2018 2018 2019 2018 2019 2018 2019 2019 2018 2019 2019 2018 2019 <br< td=""><td></td><td></td></br<>		
years" "I think that someday people will live on the moon." (based on our feelings) "In the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings) I hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. (based on our feelings) I hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. (based on our feelings) I hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. (based on our feelings) I hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. (based on our feelings) I the phone is ringing.I will answer it. "It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now) A."Look it's raining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) A."Look it's raining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) Perhaps (cual Decided this right now) A."Look it's raining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) Probable (cual Decided this (cual Decided this (cual Decided this right now) I think difting the table (cual Decided this (cual Decided this (cual Decided this right now) A."Look it's raining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) A."Look it's raining!" Decide the table (cual Decided this (cual Decide		
years "I think that someday people will live on the moon." (based on our feelings) "In the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings) I hope the exam will be very easy 2) to express spontaneous decisions. (J) to express the will do alanguage course in America. (J) to express pontaneous decisions. (J) to express the will do a language course in America. (J) to express the will do a language course in America. (J) to expr	"Obesity will increase in the USA in the following	
<ul> <li>If think that someday people will live on the moon." (based on our feelings)</li> <li>"In the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>I to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>I to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>I to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I they the exam will be very easy</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I they the exam will be very easy</li> <li>I thope is ringing. I will answer it.</li> <li>"It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A:"Look it's raining!"</li> <li>Perhaps (c. p. a. [2019]</li> <li>I think a single is a umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps (c. p. a. [2019]</li> <li>I think a single is a particular it and the extent it and t</li></ul>	years"	
<ul> <li>moon." ( based on our feelings)</li> <li>"In the near future, aliens will visit the earth." (based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>( based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>( based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>( based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>( based on our feelings)</li> <li>I the phone is ringing. I will answer it.</li> <li>"It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A:"Look it's raining!"</li> <li>"OK, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>I think</li> <li>I hope</li> <li>Maybe</li> <li>I think</li> <li>I hope</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Perhaps she will do a language course in America.</li> </ul>	"I think that someday people will live on the	
<ul> <li>"In the near future, aliens will visit the earth."         <ul> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> </ul> <ul> <li>(based on our feelings)</li> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(based an our feelings)</li> <li>(c) the express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(c) to express the like the state is the state of the near future.</li> <li>(c) to express the like the state is the restaurant next Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday."</li> <li>(c) to is going to kat's schedule, she</li> <li>(c) to is going to meet , was going to meet )</li> <li>(c) to meet , is going to meet )</li> <li>(c) to meet , is going to meet )</li> <li>(c) to meet , is going to meet )</li> <li>(c) to meet , is going , was going )</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	moon." ( based on our feelings)	
<ul> <li>I hope the exam will be very easy</li> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(a) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have donner at the restaurant next saturday, because it's my mother's birthday."</li> <li>(b) the ris laying the table. The family is going to have lunch.</li> <li>(b) the does not have to be for the near future.</li> <li>(b) the does not have donner at the restaurant next saturday, because it's my mother's birthday."</li> <li>(b) the ris laying the table. The family is going to have lunch.</li> <li>(b) the does not have lunch.</li> <li>(b) the does not have lunch.</li> <li>(b) the does not have lunch.</li> <li>(c) the does not have lu</li></ul>	•	
<ul> <li>2) to express spontaneous decisions.</li> <li>(I نقرار يتم تغرية بدون أي تخطيط مسبق لذلك (الترارية منذ لمخلة الكلام)</li> <li>(الترارية منذ لمخلة الكلام)</li> <li>(I ترارية منذ لمخلة الكلام)</li> <li>(I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A: "Look it's raining!"</li> <li>B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A: "Look it's raining!"</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>Probable ربعا</li> <li>I think يتقوية</li> <li>I hope</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at</li></ul>		2) future plans. (plans and intentions)
<ul> <li>"We are going to have dinner at the restaurant next Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday."</li> <li>"We are going to have dinner at the restaurant next Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday."</li> <li>"We are going to have dinner at the restaurant next Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday."</li> <li>"Mit's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A:"Look it's raining!"</li> <li>B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A:"Look it's raining!"</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>Probable (بها المعرفي المعرفي</li></ul>		
تلفراري مند لحظة الكلام The phone is ringing.I will answer it. "It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now) A:"Look it's raining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) Perhaps Perhaps Maybe Lop I think اعتقد I hope <u>Maybe</u> we will stay at home. <u>Perhaps</u> she will do a language course in America. Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday." Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Saturday, because it's my mother's birthday." Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. 1.According to kat's schedule ,she business partner next Tuesday. (would be met , will be met , was going to meet , is going to meet ) Look at the black sky !itto rain. (go , is going ,was going )		
The phone is ringing. I will answer it. "It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now) A: "Look it's raining!" B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now) Perhaps Perhaps Maybe (ربما I think اعتقد I hope <u>Maybe</u> we will stay at home. <u>Perhaps</u> she will do a language course in America. Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Mother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. The family is going to have lunch. Nother is laying the table. Nother is laying the table.		
<ul> <li>"It's cold. I'll shut the window." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>A: "Look it's raining!"</li> <li>B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>Maybe</li> <li>I think</li> <li>Maybe</li> <li>Ma</li></ul>		
<ul> <li>A:"Look it's raining!"</li> <li>B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>Maybe</li> <li>I think</li> <li>Maybe</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Maybe we will stay at home.</li> <li>Perhaps</li> <li>She will do a language course in America.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>B:" Ok, I will get an umbrella." (I just decided this right now)</li> <li>Perhaps (ربعا علامات التالية:</li> <li>Perhaps (ربعا علامات التالية:</li> <li>Probable (ربعا للعامة)</li> <li>Maybe (ربعا للعامة)</li> <li>I think (ربعا العامة)</li> <li>I think (ربعا العامة)</li> <li>I hope (<u>Maybe</u> we will stay at home.</li> <li><u>Perhaps</u> she will do a language course in America.</li> </ul>	8 /	
right now) Perhaps لربما Probable ربما Maybe ربما I think ربما I hope <u>Maybe</u> we will stay at home. <u>Perhaps</u> she will do a language course in America. right now) Probable ربما I.According to kat's schedule ,she business partner next Tuesday. (would be met , was going to meet , is going to meet ) Look at the black sky !itto rain. (go , is going , was going )	e	
<ul> <li>Perhaps ربما</li> <li>Probable ربما</li> <li>Maybe لربما</li> <li>I think المنتخدمها مع الكلمات التالية:</li> <li>I think المنتخدمها مع الكلمات التالية:</li> <li>I think المنتخدمها مع الكلمات التالية:</li> <li>I think المنتخدمة المع الكلمات التالية:</li> <li>I think المنتخذ المنتذ المنتخذ المنتذ المنتخذ المنتذ المنتذ المنتذ المنتذ المنتذ المنتذ المنتذ المنتذ المنتخذ المنتخذ المنتخذ المنتخذ المنتخذ المنتذ ال</li></ul>	right now)	
PerhapsربماProbableربماbusiness partner next Tuesday.(would be met , will be met , wasMaybeربماI thinkاعتقدI hopegoing to meet , is going to meet )I hopeLook at the black sky !itto rain.Maybewe will stay at home.Perhapsshe will do a language course in America.	نستخدمها مع الكلمات التالية:	<b>1.</b> According to kat's schedule ,she
ProbableربماMaybeربماMaybeربماI thinkاعتقدI thinkاعتقدI hopeLook at the black sky !itto rain.Maybewe will stay at home.Perhapsshe will do a language course in America.		
Maybe I thinkربماI thinkاعتقدI hope Maybe Perhaps she will do a language course in America.going to meet , is going to meet ) Look at the black sky !itto rain. (go , is going , was going )	•	(would be met , will be met , was
I thinkاعتقدI hopeLook at the black sky !itto rain. <u>Maybe</u> we will stay at home.(go , is going , was going )Perhapsshe will do a language course in America.		going to meet ,is going to meet )
I hopeLook at the black sky !itto rain. <u>Maybe</u> we will stay at home.(go , is going ,was going ) <u>Perhaps</u> she will do a language course in America.		وزاري شتوية 2018
<u>Maybe</u> we will stay at home. <u>Perhaps</u> she will do a language course in America. (go , is going ,was going )		Look at the black sky !itto rain.
<u>Perhaps</u> she will do a language course in America.	Tuope	•

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الأسئلة الواردة في الكتاب
<b>1. In the near future</b> , it that over 40% of the population in
Jordan will have a smartphone. (estimate)
2.It is probable that smart phones markets in the
future.(expand)
<b>3.</b> Experts say therea growth in the number of older
people buying smart phones in the future. (be)
4.What in the future?(happen)
5.Experts say that one day soon we Our phones to our skin! (attach)
6. Look at the black sky! Itsoon!(rain)
7. Nadia has been doing her homework for two hours! Shefinished very soon.(be)
8. In the near future, it is estimated that over 40% of the population in Jordan
a smartphone. (have)
9. It is <b>probable</b> that all aspects of everyday lifeon a computer
program( <b>rely</b> )
10.In the near future, experts say that our lives easier and more
comfortable.(be)
1.is estimated 2.will expand 3.will be 4.will happen 5. Will attach6.is going to rain

7.will be 8.will have9.will rely10.will be

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Conditional Clau	الجمل الشرطية ses
Zero	If + present simple, present simple.(main clause )
conditional	IF=when
	If plants don't get enough sunlight, they die.
to describe something that	Water turns to ice if the term ereture falls helow zero
always happens (the	
inevitable	in your ASWER BOOKLET.
consequence) after a	1. If babies hungry, they cry(be)
certain action or	<b>2.</b> If a cityeverything and doesn't throw anything away, it is
avant	Zero awaste. (recycle) 2016 صيفية
تتابع حتمي للأحداث	شتوية م4 3.Plants die if theyenough sunlight(not,get)2017 شتوية م
	4. If you heat water to 100 degree Celsius, It
لوصف التسلسل المنطقي	5. If you, you gain weight.(not, exercise)
للإحداث (حدث يتبع	<ul><li>6.If plantsenough sunlight, they die. (not get)</li><li>7.Water turns to ice if the temperaturebelow zero. (fall)</li></ul>
حدث اخر وجوبا )	7. Water turns to ice if the temperature
	Rewrite the following sentences:
	1. Press that button to make the picture move. (moves) جملة كتاب
	If you
	وزاري 2019(move). If one presses that button, the picture
	Moves will move would move move
First	STRUCTURE
conditional	If + Subject + Simple Present, Subject + will مجرد
conarrionar	للاحداث المحتمل والممكن حدوثها في المستقبل
	Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answer down in
	your ANSWER BOOKLET.
	1. If youcomputer games all day, you won't have time to study.(play)
Second ृ	If + Simple Past , S+ would /could /might/had to + مجرد
conditional	If I were in London today .we would be able to go to the
To talk about	British museum. جملة كتاب
imaginary or	If I had more money, I <u>would buy</u> a car. ستبعد حدوثه بالحاضر
unlikely events	
للحديث عن احداث متخيلة	مستحيل حدوثه بالحاضر (متخيل) If he were 16, he could drive.
او مستبعدة الحدوث	لإعطاء نصيحة Giving a advice
	التراكيب التالية لإعطاء نصيحة:
	مجرد If I were you ,I would
L	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

مجرد I would مجرد I think you should مجرد you should you shouldn't،مجرد why don't you مجرد It is a good idea for you to مجرد Correct the verbs between brackets then write your answer down in your ASWER BOOKLE. **1.** If it ...... sunny, we would go to the park. (be) **2.**If it...., I wouldn't go to the park.(**rain**) **3.**If I had time, I ..... you (visit) 4. If Ali had his own computer, he .....to use his friend's computer. (not, need) كتاب **Rewrite the following sentences** 1.I think you should send a text message.(would) جملة كتاب 2.I think you should see a doctor (would) 3.why don't you see a doctor (would/if) 4."You should try to practise English."(would) 5."You shouldn't translate too much."(if) 6."Why don't you join an English club?"(would) "You ought to read more."(would) 7."It is a good idea for you to buy a good dictionary (would/if)

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
<b>1.</b> I think you should see a doctor <b>Sector If I</b>	اسنلة سنوات سابقة
<b>1.</b> I think you should look for a job in foreign <b>If I were you</b>	-
2.If one presses the button ,the picture ( moved ,moves ,would move )	

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074		
ام المودلز للالزام Modals of Obligation عليك ان 1.doesn't/ don't have to عليك ان			
الدليل في الجملة المطلوب حلها	قاعدة الحل		
مجرد 1.It isn't necessary to ليس من الضروري آن تقوم ب طلب منك إعادة كتابة جملة باستخدام المودلز فإننا	مجرد S+ doesn't/don't+ have to لست ملزما بأن نستخدم هذه التركيبة للقول بأنك لست ملزم بفعل شيء ما واذا نطبق القاعدة السابقة		
ليس مسموح لك أن	مجرد+ S+ mustn't مجرد+ S+ mustn't يجب ان لا تقوم ب نستخدم هذه التركيبة للقول بأنه ليس مسموح لك فعل شيء ما فإننا نطبق القاعدة السابقة		
Might للتعبير عن الاحتمالية ربما Perhaps +s +v حجرد+ S+might مجرد+ Serhaps Issa's phone is broken. (might) Issa's phone might be broken			
ب الآتي : التركيبة الوارده في الكتاب هي <b>تركيبة</b>	المتكلم يقوم بتكليف الآخرين بأداء خدمة له أي أن المتكلم لا يقوم ب والتركيبة القواعدية التي نتبعها لتكليف الآخرين لانجاز مهمة ما ه <u>ي</u> ا <b>لماضي البسيط</b>		
Simple past I asked someone to مجرد +object	دausative ترکیبة ال s +had+object+p.p		
	لاحظ أن المتكلم في هذه الجمل لايقوم بالعمل بنفسه وإنما يكلف شخص اخر بالقيام بالمهمة someone else		
<ul> <li>1. I <u>asked someone</u> to fix my computer.(had) جملة كتاب</li> <li>I</li></ul>			

Ι.....

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
	وزاري صيفي 2019
I had my phoneafter I dropped it .	
(repaired ,had repaired ,repair ,repairing )	
لزام /تكليف الأخرين باداء مهمة	
1.Correct the verbs between brackets then writ	te your answer down in your
ASWER BOOKLET.	
<b>1. If</b> babies Hungry, they <b>cry(be</b> )	
2.If a cityeverything and doesn't throw anything awa	ay , it <b>is</b> Zero awaste. ( <b>recycle</b> )
3.Plants die if theyenough sunlight(no	t,get)
4. If you heat water to 100 degree Celsius, It	(boil)
5. If you, you gain weight.(not, ex	
6. If you Press the refrigerator's button to Zero, wa	
7.If plantsenough sunlight, they die.	
8. Do you think you your school friends when	<b>n</b> you go to university? ( <b>miss</b> )
1 and necessary den't get 4 heiles den't evening 6 turns 7 d	الإجابات Ion't aat 9 will miss
1.are2.recycles3.don't get4.boils5.don't exercise 6.turns 7.d	0
2. Choose the suitable item from those given to c	
sentence and write it down in your ANSWER B	
<b>1.</b> Water <b>turns</b> to ice if the temperature	below zero.
<b>2.</b> If you <b>press</b> that button, the picture	
a. move b. moves c. will move	time to study
<b>3.</b> If you play computer games all day, you	
a. haveb. won't havec. had <b>4.</b> If itsunny, we would go to the p	vork (bo)
a. were b. will be c. are	ark. (De)
<b>5.</b> If it, I <b>wouldn't go</b> to the park.	
a. rains b. rained c. rain	
<b>6.</b> If I <b>had</b> time ,I you ( <b>visit</b> )	
a. will visit b. would visit c. visit	
<b>7.</b> If Ali <b>had</b> his own computer, het	to use his friend's computer.
a. wouldn't need b. will need c. needs	_
<b>8.</b> If you need help to find a job, I	you.
a.help b.will help c.would help	-
	الاجابات
1 o 2 b 2 b 4 o 5 b 6 b 7 o 8 b	

1.a2.b3.b4.a5.b6.b7.a8.b

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

•	tems so that the new item has a similar
meaning to the one before it, and wri	te it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET المجموعات التالية يطلب عليها إعادة كتابة :
I think you should مجرد It isn't necessary to You are not allowed to Perhaps S مجرد S+ <u>asked someone to</u> الخدمه+ مجرد	المجموعات التالية يصب عليها إعادة كتابة : مجرد If I were you ,I would مجرد S +doesn't /don't مجرد You mustn't مجرد S+might S+had +الخدمه+ back
I think you should look for a job in foreig	n countries جملة امتحان وزاري n
<ul><li>If I were you,</li><li>1. Press that button to make the picture</li><li>If you</li></ul>	e move. ( <b>moves</b> ) جملة كتاب
<b>2.I think you should</b> <u>send</u> a text messa	age.(would)جملة كتاب
TC	
<b>3.It isn't necessary to</b> switch off the s	creen.(have)
You You are not allowed to touch this mad You	chine. ( <b>must</b> )
It is not necessary to cook tonight bec	cause he's going to a restaurant. (have)
He It is not necessary to do my washing l	because my mother does it for me (have)
You are not allowed to touch this made	chine. ( <b>must</b> )
You Students aren't allowed to leave the d Students	ormitory after 11 p.m. (must)
<b>People aren't allowed to</b> camp here.	(must)
<b>4.Perhaps</b> Issa's phone is broken. (mig	
Issa's phone Perhaps the teacher is at school	
The teacher	
5. I <u>asked someone</u> to fix my compute I	r.(nad) جمتہ خاب
I <u>asked someone</u> to repair my car	
I	۸۵

Raed Dawoud abu safia 079	8567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
My mother <b>asked someone</b>	to dye her own dress blue	ue.
She		
He <u>asked someone to</u> take		
Не	-	
My brother <b>asked the hair</b>		
He		
We asked the gardener to		den
	Ŭ	
We	••••••	الاجابات
<b>1</b> If you Press that button the nictur	re moves <b>? If I were von I w</b>	ould send a text message If I were you ,I
would see a doctor 3.You don't have		
		I don't have to do my washing
because my mother does it for me		chine. Students <b>mustn't</b> leave
the dormitory after 11 p.m.		
<b>4.Perhaps</b> Issa's phone is broken.	Issa's phone might b	e broken. The teacher might be at
school	I had my our repaired	My mother had her her own drage hug
<b>5.</b> I had my computer fixed dyed <u>.</u>	i nau my cai repaireu	My mother had her her own dress blue
	My brother <b>had</b> his own hair c	cut. We <b><u>had</u></b> the trees in our garden
cut .	· · · · · · ·	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

التمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة (7):

### Grammar: revision of the tenses Sb page 7

**5** Work in pairs. In the article on page 6, find one sentence with each of the following grammatical structures. Then, in your notebook, write your own sentences for each of the items and tell your partner.

اعمل مع زميلك جد جمل على التراكيب القواعدية التالية من القطعه السابقة صفحة 6 من كتاب الطالب واكتب جمل على التراكيب التالية في

1 The Present Simple المضارع البسيط البسيط
2 The Present Continuous المضارع المستمر
3 The Present Perfect a المضارع التام المستمر
4 The Present Perfect Continuous المضارع التام المستمر
5 The Past Simple Passive الماضي البسيط المبني للمجهول
7 The Present Simple Passive المناي الماضي البسيط المبني المجهول
8 The Past Simple Passive المستقبل ب 10 The Future with will بالمستقبل ب 10 The Puture with going to بالمستقبل ب 10 The Puture with going to بالمستقبل ب 10 The Future with going to بالمستوب بالمستقبل ب 10 The Future with going to بالمستوب بالمستوب

الإجابات:

دفت ا

1. Today, most people use their mobile phones every day. (lines 26–27)

**2**.When you are using a computer ... (line 1)

- **3** .Scientists have also developed glasses that ...(line 30)
- **4.** People have been using types of computers for thousands of years. (lines 2–4)
- 5. One such model was so large that it needed a room ... (lines 9–10)
- **6.** In the 1940s, technology had developed enough  $\dots$  (line 7)
- 7 .... how our homes are heated. (line 35)
- 8. A metal machine was found ... (line 4)
- 9. What will happen in the future? (line 28)

**10.** Life in the future is going to see further changes in computer technology. (lines 32–33)

# 6. Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1.People......(use) smartphones since they..... in the early 2000s. (invent)
2.During the early 2000s, people..... phones in different colours and different designs. (buy)
3. In 2010 CE, the first tablet computer...... (produce).
4. By the end of 2010 CE, companies..... more smartphones than PCs for the first time. (sell)
5.Now, about one billion smart phones..... around the world each year. (sell)

<ul> <li>6. In the near future, it that over 40% of the population in Jordanwill have a smartphone. (estimate)</li> <li>7. It is probable that this market in the future.(expand)</li> <li>8. At the moment, people aged 16–30</li></ul>
الإجابات
Answers1. have been using (Present Perfect Continuous)were invented (Past Simple Passive)2. bought (Past Simple)3. was produced (Past Simple Passive)4. had sold (Past Perfect)5. are sold (Present Simple Passive)6. is estimated (Present Simple Passive)7. will expand (Future with will)8. are buying (Present Continuous)9. will be (Future with will)
WB Unit one
التمرين الاول ( AB page 6 <u>)</u>
<ol> <li>2) Choose the correct word.</li> <li>1. Modern computers can run a lot of programs / models at the same time.</li> <li>2. You can move around the computer screen using a tablet / mouse.</li> <li>3. From 1990 CE to 2000 CE was a decade / generation.</li> <li>4. A laptop / tablet doesn't need a keyboard.</li> <li>5. The television was first invented / developed by John Logie Baird.</li> </ol>
الإجابات :
1. programs 2. Mouse 3.decade 4.tablet 5.invented
<ul> <li>3) Complete the sentences. Use words from exercises 1 and 2.</li> <li>aptop program calculation smartphone model</li> <li>1. Although they are pocket-sized,s are powerful computers as well as phones.</li> <li>2. My brother is learning how to write computers.</li> <li>3. I need to make a fews before I decide how much to spend.</li> <li>4. Mobile phones used to be huge. Earlys were as big as bricks!</li> <li>5. I can close the lid of myand then put it in my bag.</li> </ul>
52

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
	الإجابات:
1. smartphone 2 .program 3 .calculation 4 .model Grammar(AB page 7)	5 .laptop
	التمرين الرابع (Page 7, exercise 4 )
4) Complete the text with the correct form of the	he verbs in brackets. The first one is done
for you.	
	يطلب التمرين إكمال النص بالشكل المناسب للفعل
In 1943 CE, the chairman of a 'business mac	
world only (2) (need) two or th	-
wrong! Since then, there (4)	-
days, millions of families (5)	
home,and many people (6)	
them everywhere. A few people even (7)	(wear) them – either on their
wrists, round their necks or on their belts. T	
day soon we (8) (attach) t	hem to our skin!
	لإجابات :
1. said 2. needed 3. was 4. has been 5.	have 6.carry 7.wear 8. will attach
	تمرين الخامس ( Page 7, exercise 5 )
5) Choose the correct form of the verbs below. T	
	للب التمرين اختيار الشكل المناسب للفعل
1. Children often computers be	<b>L</b>
2. If youcomputer games all da	
<b>3.</b> I <u>want to</u> a tablet, but I can't <u>af</u>	<b>ford to</b> buy / buying one at the morning
get)	
<b>4.</b> Look at the black sky! It	
5. I(come) from Ajloun, but I	(stay) in Irbid for a few months. I
will return to Ajloun in the spring.	
6. Nadia hasher homework for two hou	•
7. If Ali had his own computer(have), he	to use his friend's computer.
(not, need)	
<b>8.</b> Ian email <b>when</b> my lag	ptop switched itself off. (write)
الإجابات: الإجابات: 1 .use 2 .play 3 .to get; to buy 4. going to r	ain 5 come: 'm staving
6.been doing; will be 7.had; wouldn't	
53	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

تمرين السادس ( Page 7, exercise 6 )
6)Rewrite the sentences with the words in brackets. The first one is done for you. للب التمرين إعادة كتابة الجمل التالية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة بين أقواس
1.Perhaps Issa's phone is broken. (might)
Issa's phone 2.Somebody has found my missing laptop.(been)
My 3.I asked someone to fix my computer.(had)
I 4.It isn't necessary to switch off the screen.(have)
You
You 6.I think you should send a text message.(would)
If
If you
<ul> <li>1. Issa's phone might be broken.</li> <li>3. I had my computer fixed.</li> <li>5. You mustn't touch this machine.</li> <li>6. If I were you, I would send a text message.</li> <li>7. If you press that button, the picture moves.</li> <li>8. Mohammad had checked his emails before he started work.</li> </ul>
لتمرين السابع ( Page 7, exercise 7 )
<ul> <li>Vocabulary</li> <li>Answer the following questions.</li> <li>1. Which of these is an invention – the TV or gravity? Explain your answer.</li> </ul>
2. What is the difference between a <b>smartphone</b> and an ordinary mobile phone?
<b>3.</b> If you need to make a <b>calculation</b> , what do you usually use?
<b>4.</b> Which would you rather have – a PC, a tablet or a laptop? Why?
5. Do you usually use a floppy disk? If not what do you use?

Raed Dawoud abu safia 07985670	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
1. the TV; it is a product that is man-made	الإجابات: 2. a smartphone has Internet access
3 .a calculator	4. and 5 Students' own answers
	التمرين الثامن ( Page 7, exercise 8 )
Reading	
Think of two examples of how techn	
حيا	يطلب التمرين ان نفكر بمثالين كيف تستطيع التكنولوجيا إبقاءنا لائقين صر
· · · · · · · · · ·	الإجابات:
ترحة من دليل المعلم :Suggested answers	
Smartphone apps can be used to monitor how rate and how many calories you burn.	w much exercise you do. Apps can track your workout time, heart
Interactive video games can also be used to hactive alternative to watching television.	help us to keep fit. They are used indoors and provide a healthy,
	التمرين التاسع ( exercise Page 9 8 ) التمرين التاسع
Read the article below quickly, and	
ىيحة	يطلب التمرين قراءة المقال التالي بسرعة ووضع دائرة على الإجابة الصد
1. The article is about how the Int	ternet has developed / is developing.
2. The writer says what he thinks	/ gives different opinions.
	الإجابات:
1 .is developing 2 . gives different opini	ions

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Unit Two A Healthy Life حياة صحية

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# الحياة الصحية الصحية

word	Meaning	
acupuncture (N)	a system of complementary medicine in which fine needles are inserted	
···· <b>F</b> ································	in the skin at specific points	
	A form of complementary medicine which uses thin needles(AB) لوخز بالإبر	
ailment (N)	لمرض Illness	
	An illness or disease which is not very serious(AB)	
Allergy(N)	A reaction of the immune system when it is sensitive to something; this	
	reaction comes in the form of sneezing, itchy eyes or a skin rash.	
	conditions that make you ill when you eat, touch or breathe a particula	
	thing(AB).	
arthritis(N)	A disease causing painful inflammation and stiffness of the joints	
	A disease that causes pain and swelling in joints (AB) لتهابات المفاصل	
arthritic (adj)		
herbal remedy	an extract or mixture of a plant used to prevent, alleviate, or cure	
(N)	العلاج بالإعشاب العداج الإعشاب	
<b>Remedy</b> (V)	يعالج	
remedial (Adj)	ىلاجي 	
homoeopathy(N)	a system of complementary medicine in which illnesses are treated by	
	minute doses of herbs and other natural substances	
	لطب المتجانس http://www.acan.com/acan/acan/acan/acan/acan/acan/acan/aca	
immunization(N)	the process by which an individual's immune system becomes protected against an illness	
immunise (V)		
	Giving a drug to protect against illness(AB)	
immune (adj)		
malaria (N)	A dangerous disease transmitted by mosquitoes	
Mignoino(N)	A serious illness that is spread by mosquitoes (AB) مرض الملاريا a very bad headache which often comes with a feeling of sickness and	
Migraine(N)	problemswith	
	An extremely bad headache (AB)	
<b>Conventional</b> (adj)	المعناية having been used for a long time and is considered usual	
convention (N)	تقليد/عادة	
	بشکل تقلیدی	
conventionally(adv) complementary medicine		
comprehentary methodient	medical treatment which provides an alternative to scientific medical practices	
complement (V)	practices (الطب البديل) العلاج البديل (الطب البديل)	
complement (V)	democra who is qualified on negletaned to presting a restingly	
practitioner (N)	someone who is qualified or registered to practise a particular المختص	
	المحتص occupation or profession 57	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

practise (V)			يمارس
practical (adj)			عملي
practically (a	ndv)		بشكل عملي
sceptical	(adj)	having doubts; not easily convinced	متشكك /مرتاب
sceptic (N)			شکوکي/
scepticism	(N)		الشكوكية(مبدأ)تشكيك
viable	(adj)	effective and able to be successful	قابل للتطبيق (ناجح)
viability	(N)		قابلية التطبيق/نجاح التطبيق
option (N)		something that is or may be chosen	خيار
optional (adj)			اختياري
antibody (N)		a substance produced by the body to fight disease	الأجسام المضادة

# Vocabulary : AB EX:6 page12

ivable alien conventional sceptical complementary

 I don't really believe that story – I'm very......
 Doctors often treat infections with antibiotics; that is the ......approach
 Medicines that are not the normal, traditionally accepted treatments are known as......
 Another way of saying that something could be successful is to say it is....
 If something seems very strange, we sometimes say it is....
 sceptical 2.conventional 3. Complementary 4. viable 5. Alien

immunisation ailment Allergies arthritis migraine1. My grandfather has .....in his fingers, so he sometimes finds it difficult to write.

**2.** .....to nuts and milk are becoming more common.

**3.** Many serious diseases can be prevented by......, which helps the body to build antibodies.

# 1. arthritis 2. Allergies 3. immunisation 4. ailment 5. migraine

**4.** Headaches and colds are common .....s, especially in winter.

5. If you have a....., the best thing to do is take some

1. No, it isn't. You should try to relax and get some exercise.2. No, it can't. You can immunise yourself using conventional medicine because it produces (the necessary) antibodies.3. No, they don't. They make better and healthier lifestyle choices.4. No, it doesn't. You often suffer from health problems(if you get angry)

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

medicine and rest somewhere quiet.

التمرين السابع كتاب الأنشطة صفحة12 Sentences 1-4 contain incorrect information. Correct them, using the phrases in the box.One phrase is not needed.The first one is done for you الجمل من 1-4 تحتوى على معلومات غير صحيحة قم بتصحيحها مستخدما التعابير التالية conventional medicine because it produces antibodies children and teenagers better and healthier lifestyle choices suffer from health problems relax and get some exercise 1. A good way to cope with stress is to work extra hard. No, it isn't. You should try to relax and get some exercise. 2. Complementary medicine can be used to immunise people. No, it can't. You can immunize yourself using..... 3. Optimistic people make bad lifestyle choices. No, they don't. They make..... 4. Seeing red has positive effects on your health. No, it doesn't. You often..... الاحابات

الاجابات

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الطب البديل (التكميلي) : هل هو حل ؟ . . . . Complementary medicine: is it really a solution? بشان متشككين معظم الأطباء نجاح اعتادوا الطب المتجانس Most doctors used to be *sceptical* about the validity of **a**) homoeopathy, اشكال أخرى الطب التكميلي الوخز بالإبر أذا المرضى Acupuncture b) and other forms of *complementary* medicine. If patients أرادوا غير تقليدى علاج اعتادوا فأنهم يتلقوا هذا النوع wanted to receive this kind of nonconventional treatment, they used to مختص والذين استشار ة خاص بالأرجح لا بمتلكون يتوجب have to consult a private *practitioner who* was likely not to have a medical شهادة degree. فكرة مع ذلك في السنوات الأخيرة هذا النوع من العلاج However, in recent years, the perception of *this* type of treatment has تغيرت changed. هذه الأيام العديد اطباء الاسر ه التكميلي الطب يدرس These days , 1) many family doctors study complementary medicine التقليدية العلاجات والعديد جنبا لجنب التكميلي الطب Alongside *conventional* treatments, **2**) and many complementary medicine شهادات مستشار وا لديهم انضا consultants also have medical degrees. (two evidence) وفي حين ان النقاد اعتادوا يقولوا ان لا يوجد علمي دليل أن Whereas critics used to say that there was no scientific evidence that غير التقليدي العلاج ينجح أما ألان فانه اكثر شيو عا Non - conventional treatments actually worked , now *it* is more common الطبيين الخبراع بدر ك التقليدى ان العلاج لربما ليس دائما For medical experts to recognize that conventional medicine may not always ليعالج ألطريقة الوحيده يكون المرض be the only way to treat an *ailment*. 70 بالمائة جراحة في لندن اللذين المرضى عرض عليهم At a surgery in London, 70 percent of patients who were offered the تقليدي الخيار الدواع شائعة شکاوی عثيبي أو بين choice between a *herbal* or a conventional medicine for common complaints التهاب المفاصل اختاروا الصداع النصفي العلاج بالإعشاب مثل الأرق such as 1)*insomnia*, 2)**arthritis** and 3)*migraines* chose the *herbal remedy*. من المرضى بعدها أن قالوا خمسين بالمائة العلاج ساعد Fifty percent of patients then said that the treatment helped. One doctor أفكر أنا ألان بالطب المتجانس أن يكون ناجح للعديد مختلفة قال خيار said, "I now consider homoeopathy to be a *viable option* for many different

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

ظروف مرضية القلق الاحباط الحساسية أنواع محدده تتضمن انه Conditions, including 1)anxiety, 2)depression and 3) certain *allergies*. It ألتقليدى بعطى خبار أخر الطب لا يشخص provides another option when conventional medicine doesn't address the المشكلة ىدقة problem adequately." لا يمكن أن يستخدم مع ذلك التكميلي الطب لجميع الطبية العلاحات However, complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatment الأجسام المضادة انه لا بمكن أن يكون بديلا سوف لن التطعيم لأنه ينتج 1) It can never substitute for immunisations as it will not produce the antibodies الطفولة المطلوية للحماية أمراض needed to protect against childhood diseases. انه أيضا لا يمكن أن يستخدم للحماية الملاريا ضد 2) It also cannot be used to protect against *malaria*. التقليدى قال احد الأطباء سأقوم دائما باللجوء إلى الطب العلاج أولا One doctor said,"I will always turn to conventional medical treatment first من عدم اغفال أي تقديرات مبهمة للتحقق to ensure that no underlying condition is missed. التكميلي ومع ذلك فكرة العلاج لم تعد بعد الان غريب However, the idea of complementary treatments is no longer an *alien* فكرة يعمل جنبا إلى جنب مع الحدبث في رأيي ينبغى الطب وليس concept.In my opinion, *it* should work alongside modern medicine, and not ضدہ

against *it*."

<u>.</u>				
الفقرة	عائد على	الضمير	الفقرة	عائد على
<u>                                     </u>		<u>                                     </u>	<u> </u>	
1	Patients	it	4	complementary medicine
1	a private practitioner	it	4	complementary medicine
2	to recognise that conventional	it	5	the idea of complementary
'	medicine may not always be the only	1	1	treatments
'	way to treat an <i>ailment</i> .	1	1	
3	patient	it	5	modern medicine
3	Homoeopathy	1		
4	complementary medicine	1		
	الفقرة 1 1 2 3 3	عائد على       الفقرة         1       Patients         1       a private practitioner         2       to recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an <u>ailment</u> .         3       patient         3       Homoeopathy	الضميرعائد علىالفقرة1Patientsit1a private practitionerit2to recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an <u>ailment</u> .it3patientit3Homoeopathyit	الفقرةالضميرعائد علىالفقرة1Patientsit41a private practitionerit42to recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an <u>ailment</u> .it53patientit53Homoeopathyit5

61



1. Listen to and read the article again, and decide if these sentences are true or false. Correct the false sentences.

استمع واقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى وقرر فيما إذا كانت الجمل التالية صحيحة أو خاطئة ومن ثم صحح الخاطئة منها

**1.** Doctors and patients didn't use to be convinced that complementary forms of medicine work.

2. Nowadays, many doctors study complementary forms of treatment.

**3.** At the surgery mentioned in the article, the majority of patients found that the herbal remedy did not help them.

**4.**Complementary medicine can work as a replacement for immunisations or to treat malaria.

Critical thinking

**2.** The article suggests that people's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time. **Suggest two reasons** to show how far do you agree with this statement.

**3. "Complementary treatments ...... should work alongside modern medicine** , not against it." Think of this statement , and in two sentences write down your point of view .

**1.** 1. True 2. True 3. False. Fifty per cent of patients said it helped. 4. False. Comparison medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments.

**2.** I think people's opinions of complementary medicine might have changed because of more information being freely available on the Internet.

Additionally, more research may have been done on the effects of complementary medicine.

**3.** Complementary treatments ... should work alongside modern medicine, not against it as conventional medicine isn't always thesolution to a medical problem For example ,the article shows that now it is more common for medical experts to recognise that conventional medicine may not always be the only way to treat an ailment.

In addition, One doctor said, "I now consider homoeopathy to be a viable option for many different conditions, including anxiety,

depression and certain allergies. It provides another option when conventional medicine does not address the problem adequately."

Furthermore, Fifty per cent of patients then said that the treatment helped.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

أسئلة إضافية

لاجابات

**1.**The article gives **two examples** of <u>*complementary*</u> medicine in the text **Writ**e down these two examples.

**4.Quote the sentence which shows** that Most doctors used to have doubts; not easily convinced about the different forms of complementary medicine.

5. Find a word in the text which means Giving a drug to protect against illness.

6. There are many common complaints mentioned in the article .write down three of them .

**7.Quote the sentence which indicates that** the idea of complementary treatments isn't any more strange concept.

**8.**Complementary medicine cannot be used for all medical treatments.Explain this statement .**Give examples from the article**.

**9.** The article suggests that people's perception of complementary medicine has changed over time..,**write down two evidences**.

**10.**Complementary medicine can never substitute for immunisations for **two reasons** .write them down.

1. 1. homoeopathy 2. acupuncture

2. A .nonconventional treatment b. conventional treatments 3. حسب الضمير

**4.** "Most doctors used to be sceptical about the validity of homoeopathy, acupuncture and other forms of complementary medicine."

**5.**Immunization

6. a. insomnia b. arthritis c. migraines

7. "However, the idea of complementary treatments is no longer an *alien* concept"

**8.** It can never substitute for immunisations as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases. It also cannot be used to protect against malaria.

**9.** 1)many family doctors study complementary medicine alongside conventional treatments,2) and many complementary medicine consultants also have medical degrees. (two evidences)

10.a)as it will not produce the antibodies needed to protect against childhood diseases.

b) It also cannot be used to protect against malaria.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Are happier people healthier – and, if so, why? SB unit 2 page 16

setback (N)	a problem that delays or stops progress, or makes a situation worse
	الخفاق
bounce back	المتعافي من الإخفاق to start to be successful again after a difficult time
(phrasal verb)	
optimistic (adj)	متفاءل believing that good things will happen in the future
optimist (N)	الشخص المتفائل
optimism(N)	التفاؤلية (مبدأ التفاؤلية )
raise (V)	a question to bring up a problem or cast doubt on something يثير طرح التساؤل
cross(adj)	angry or annoyed جناخب /منزعج

# Vocabulary :exercise 4 page 17 مصطلحات الألوان Vocabulary :exercise 4

see red <sub>(v/p)</sub>	to be angry يغضب
feel blue(v/p)	یشعر بالحزن to feel sad
have the green light(v/p)	to have or give permission to go ahead with something or
	يوافق for something to happen .
a white elephant(n/p)	something that has cost a lot of money but has no
	مفتنی نفیس لا یستفید منه صاحبه (useful purpose(useless possession
red-handed <sub>(adj/p)</sub>	In the act of doing something wrong متلبس بالجرم
out of the blue <sub>(adj/p)</sub>	غیر متوقع /علی حین غرہ (apparently from nowhere; unexpectedly

# أنماط مصطلحات الألوان في الامتحان الوزاري

1.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 2016 وزاري شتوي A lot of houses in the nearby village became <u>White elephant</u> as their owner left to live in the city.

What does the underlined colour idiom mean ?

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

ماذا يعنى مصطلح الألوان الذي تحته خط؟ 2.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow وزاري 2016 صيفي Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET. Have you heard the good news? We've got the permission to go ahead with our project! Replace the underlined phrase with the suitable colour idiom. استبدل المصطلح الذي تحته خط بمصطلح الألوان المناسب ؟ 3.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow صيفي Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET 2017. It's norml to feel a bit blue from time to time .However, studies show that negative emotion can harm the body. What feeling does the underlined colour idiom express? ما الشعور الذي يعبر عنه مصطلح اللون الذي تحته خط؟ 4.Study the following sentence and answer the question that follow .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET Luckily, the police arrived and the thief was caught white elephant. Replace the underlined phrase with the correct colour idiom. استبدل المصطلح الذي تحته خط بمصطلح اللون المناسب ؟ **a.** What feeling does each of the idioms in **bold** from the text refer to? ما هو الشعور الذي تشير إليه كل من المصطلحات في الجمل التالية ؟ الغضبD. anger الخوف C. fear الحزن B. sadness السعادة D. anger **b.** What do the following **colour idioms** in brackets mean? ماذا تعنى مصطلحات الألوإن التالية ؟ green light a white elephant. out of the blue. red-handed 1. Have you heard the good news? We've got the .....to go ahead with our project! **2.** Luckily , the police arrived and the thief was caught ..... **3.** I was shocked when I heard the news . It came completely..... **4.** Nobody goes to the new private sports club. The building is..... الإجابات: **1.** green light **2.** red-handed **3.** out of the blue. **4.** a white elephant الإجابات : a. feel a bit blue B. see red D 65

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

b.

1. permission 2. in the act of doing something wrong 3. unexpectedly 4. a useless possession

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Are happier people healthier - and, if so, why?

مع ذلك من الطبيعي بالحزن قليلا أن نشعر من وقت إلى أخر أظهرت الدراسات أن It's normal to feel a bit blue from time to time .However, studies show 1) that الجسد تؤذي يمكن انفعالات سلبى negative emotions can harm the body. ً اثار على الصحة أيضا يمكن الغضب نه مؤذى عندما تغضب دماى 2) Anger can also have harmful effects on health. When you see red, a) your blood ضغط يرتفع انت تعانى يمكن من الصداع النوم Pressure is raised **b**) and you can suffer from headaches, **c**) sleep problem and في الهضم مشاكل **d**) digestive problems. مع ذلك المشاعر ماذا بخصوص الاتجاهات حتى فترة قريبة الابجابية العلماء However, what about **positive feelings** and attitudes? Until recently, scientists فيما اذا هناك لم يحققوا رابط بين الايجابية المشاعر الجيده had not investigated whether there is a link between positive feelings and good الصحة health. بعد ذلك في در اسه والتى تتبعت اكثر اعمارهم Then, in a study **that** had followed more than 6,000 men and women aged 25 to 74 الايجابية لمدة 20عام الباحثون وجدوا ان خففت خطر القلب مرض for 20 years ,researchers found that 1) positivity reduced the risk of heart disease. ۔ اخری عو امل توثر الصحة تضمنت Other **factors** influencing health included الشبكة الأصدقاء المتفائلة الأسرة النظرة على الحياة 2) a supportive network of family and friends, 3) and an optimistic outlook on life. -قدرة أكثر كانوا اللذين الأو لاد الدحث اظهر أن على مركزين على يبقوا مهمة The research showed that children who were more able to stay focused on a task, من الحياة موقف في عمر السبعة كانوا لديهم واللذين ايجابى عادة افضل and who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven, were usually in better \_ صحة 30 سنة لاحقة health 30 years later. مثيرة للجدل الدراسة كانت الصحة خبراء يعتقدون بعض أن السىء The study has been controversial. Some health professionals believe that 1)bad خبارات أسلوب الحياة مثل التدخين نقص او التمرين القلب ھو السبب lifestyle choices, such as **a**)smoking **b**)or lack of exercise, are the reason for heart مرض وأخرى إمراض ونيس الفردية المواقف disease and other illnesses, and not an individual's attitude. متفقين مع ذلك اثاروا طرح الباحثين السوال لماذا الناس يتخذون The researchers, while agreeing, **raise** the question : why are people making bad

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

طريقة حياة واكثر صحة افضل يتخذون الناس تفائلا الاكثر وهل قرارات اسلوب حياة lifestyle decisions ? Do more **optimistic** people make better and heal**thier** lifestyle خيارات choices?

الباحثون يثمنون انه ليس للفرد شخصه الظروف The researchers appreciate that not everyone's personal circumstances and والببئة تجعل ممكتا ان نعیش بدون قلق environment make *it* possible to live without worry. مع ذلك يعتفدون علمنا نحن اذا انه الاولاد ان يطوروا الايجابى التفكير However, 1)they believe that if we teach children to develop positive thinking, يتعافى من الإخفاق الاخفاق هذه الخصائص سوف بعد

2) and to **'bounce back'** after **a setback**, these **qualities** will improve <u>their</u> overall في المستقبل صحه

health in the future.

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على	الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
it	1	to feel a bit blue from time to time	it	6	to live without worry
who	4	children	they	6	The researchers
who	4	children	their	6	children
their	5	optimistic people			

Comprehension SB page16 exercise2+ 3

أسئلة الاستيعاب ص 16

What are the possible effects of anger and stress on someone's health?
 What is controversial (مثير للجدل) about the researchers' study?

1.a)raise blood pressure b)cause headaches c)sleep problems d) digestive problems.
 2.Many other researchers believe that bad lifestyle choices are responsible for these problems and not an individual's attitude.

1.Feeling blue(sad) has a negative effect on our health .Write it down.2.There are two negative factors which affect(influence)our health .Write them down.

**3.**There are three positive **factors** related to positivity and altitude which influence our health positively .write them.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**4.**Write down the sentence which indicates that that positive feeling decrease heart diseases.

**5.**Positivity or positive feeling and altitude have a benefit .write it down .

**6.**There are **two reasons** for heart disease and other illnesses. write them The article shows **some examples** of bad lifestyle choices .write two of them. Some researchers believe that there are **two reasons** for heart diseases .Write them

**7.** The study has proven **two conditions(features )**related to children who were usually in better health 30 years later. **(two examples of positivity )** 

**8.**There are **two qualities** which will improve children's overall health in the future .write them down .

**9.**What do the words in **bold** from the article mean?

**1.**what does the underlined pronoun..... refer to ?

**Critical thinking** 

**1.**Some researchers believe that more optimistic people make better and healthier lifestyle choices. Think of this statement , and in **two sentences** write down your point of view .

او

1)Are happier people healthier – and, if so, why? What are **your opinions**? **2.**Some make bad lifestyle decisions . **suggest three reasons** which make them make bad lifestyle decisions to show how far do you agree with this statement.

إجابات الأسئلة الاضافية

1) negative emotions can harm the body 2) a. Feeling blue b.anger

**3)1)positivity reduced the risk of heart disease. 2)**a supportive network of family and friends **3)** and an **optimistic** outlook on life.

4)Then, in a study that had followed more than6,000 men and women aged 25 to 74 for 20 years ,researchers found that positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.

5)positivity reduced the risk of heart disease.6)a)smoking b) or lack of exercise

7)children who were more able to stay focused on a task, and who had a more positive attitude to life at age seven8) 1)Develop positive thinking, 2)and to 'bounce back' after a setback **Critical Thinking** 

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

I think that happier people are healthier than unhappy people. They have a better perspective تصور on life and will do almost everything with an optimistic attitude. Because of this, I think that they will make healthy, positive decisions in life; for example, they will choose to eat well and exercise more often.

2)1.bad life circumstances and environment

2.bad financial circumstances

3.hard responsibilities

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Reading unit 2 page18 Academic skills: Writing a report

 0		
الاردن	، أكاديمية : تقرير /الصحه في	ارات

	مهارات أكاديمية : تقرير/الصحه في الاردن
Sanitation(N)	the systems which supply water and deal with human waste(SB) الصرف الصحي
dental (adj)	relating to teeth (SB) (ذو علاقة بالأسنان )
immunization(N)	giving a substance to a person (often by needle) to prevent them
	from getting a particular disease <b>(SB)</b> تطعيم
Immunise(V)	يحصن/يجعله ذا مناعه/يطعم
Immune(adj)	منيع/محصن/مطعم
mortality (N)	death, especially on a large scale (e.g. infant mortality); the rate of deaths that occur (mortality rate)
infant mortality	وفاة الأطفال والرضع (deaths amongst babies or very young children(SB) وفاة الأطفال والرضع
work force	القوى العاملة the people who are able to work (SB)
mortal (N and adj)	فناء /فاني
mortally (adv)	بشكل فاني
commitment (N)	a promise to do something or to behave in a particular way التزام
commit (V)	يلتزم
committed (adj)	ملتزم
healthcare(N)	the prevention or treatment of illness by doctors,dentists, psychologists, etc.
life expectancy(N)	the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live طول المدة المتوقعة للبقاء حيا
expect (V)	يتوقع
expectation(N)	توقع تخمين
Decline(V/N)	to decrease in quantity or importance ینخفض/ینحدر /انحدار
reputation (N)	the common opinion that people have about someone or something سمعة

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Reading unit 2 SB page18
الصحة في الأردن :تقرير Health in Jordan: A report
مقدمة Introduction
هذا في الشرق الأوسط الأفضل من بين في الأردن الظروف الصحية
Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. <b>This</b> is للجميع العناية الصحية لجعل التزام الدولة يعود على بشكل كبير
Largely due to the country's <b>commitment</b> to making healthcare for all a
الصرف الصحي الظروف الاقتصادي في التعليم التقدم أولوية قصوى
top priority.a)Advances in education, b)economic conditions, c) <u>sanitation</u> اکثر صحة مجتمعنا جعل الاسکان الغذاء المیاہ النظیفة
, <b>d)</b> clean water, <b>e)</b> diet and housing have made our community healthier.
المراكز الصحية Healthcare centres
التخطيط الحذر كنتيجة ل
نتائج /انجازات/دلائل على التخطيط المتقن As a result of careful planning, results/achievements/evidences عدد على طول بشكل متسارع تتزايد مراكز الغاية الصحية عدد
1) the number of <b>healthcare</b> services has been increasing rapidly over the مراكز العناية الصحية أنواع مختلف من اكثر السنوات الماضية
past years. <b>a)</b> More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been الاردنين 98 بالمائة إلى بنيت
built, <b>b)</b> as well as 188 <mark>dental</mark> clinics. <b>2)</b> In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian والتي فرق التطعيم الأولاد
children were fully <b>immunized</b> , thanks to <b>immunisation</b> teams that had کان هناك وبالرغم من سنوات لعدة الهدف هذا نحو لطالما کانت تعمل
been working towards <u>this</u> goal for several years . <b>3)</b> Although there were متواصل بعيد من الدولة معزول بعيد
remote areas of the country <u>where</u> people had been without consistent الدوله 99 بالمانة تقريبا مياه امن الكهرباء حصول
access to electricity and safe water , almost 99 per cent of the country's حصلوا ألان سكان
population now has access.
B Hospitals. المستشفيات
أساسىي تحسين على بشكل رئيسي تركز لطالما كانت ألدوله بالرغم من
1)Although the country has been <b>focusing</b> mainly <b>on</b> improving <u>its</u> primary مرافقها الطبية المتقدمة لم تهمل إلا أنها مرافق العناية الصحية
healthcare facilities,2) <u>it</u> has not neglected <u>its</u> advanced medical facilities. وألان في المنطقة انتشرت الأطباء الأردنيين سمعه
a)The <b>reputation</b> of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region,b)and now جراحة قلب مفتوح للأردن يأتون مرضى اكثر العديد
many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery.
72
Raed Dawoud ab
---------------------------
فتوح في الاردن
In Jordan, the or
C
ل الحياة المتوقعة
The life expect
<b>ا</b> ناجح
successful.
<b>1)</b> In 1965 CE, t
هذا
2012CE, <b>this</b> av
2)According to
من العالم
ولادة بالاف
1.000 births in 2
-
1) The low lina . نظام
oystem, nave النمو والذي
growin, which متافع
•
benefits for the
الضمير This
This
where
its
it
its
This
which

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 الأسئلة الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة 18 1. Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East. Why do you think this is the case? Give examples. 2. Match the sub-headings 1-3 with the sections A-C in the report. Life expectancy 3. Healthcare centres 2. Hospitals **3.**What do the words in bold from the report mean? Sanitation dental immunization infant mortality workforce الاقتباس Ouotation 4.Critical thinking He who has health has hope; and he who has hope, has everything. من يَتمتَّع بالصحَّة يَحْدوه الأَمل، ومن يَحْدوه الأَمل لايَنقُصُه أيُّ شيء /يمتَلكُ كلَّ شيء. Thomas Carlyle (1795 CE–1881 CE) Think of this statement ,and then in two sentences ,write down your point of view to show how far do you agree with this statement. 5.Academic skills: Writing a report اقرأ التقرير مرة أخرى واجب عن هذه الأسئلة . Read the report again and answer these questions. ما عنوان التقرير **1.** What is **the title** of the report? 2. What is the **purpose of the sub-headings** before different sections? ما الغاية من العناوين الفرعية قبل كل فقرة **3.** What is the **link** between the **introduction** and **the conclusion**? ما الرابط بين المقدمة والخاتمة **4**.Is the language **formal or informal**? How can you tell? هل اللغة المستخدمة رسمية أو غير رسمية الإجابات **1.** This is Largely due to the country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority.a)Advances in education, b)economic conditions, c) sanitation, d) clean water, e)diet and housing have made our community healthier. تم وضع العناوين الفرعية في مكانها المناسب. 2 راجع جدول المعانى الموجود قبل نص القراءة .3

**4. I agree with this statement** that is, it is possible to feel optimistic about the future when one is healthy. **In addition,** hope for the future and a positive attitude are seen as, overall, the most important things in life.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

هذا الاقتباس للأديب ثومس كارل حيث يؤكد على أهمية الصحة من خلال التأكيد انه إذا كنت بصحة جيده فانه على الأرجح سوف تشعر بالتفاؤل في المستقبل إن الأمل نحو المستقبل والاتجاهات الايجابية يمكن النظر إليها وكأنها أهم الأشياء في حياتنا .

5.

1. Health in Jordan: A report

2. They tell the reader what the section will be about. If it is a very long report, they are very useful in helping the reader to find particular pieces of information and making the text easier to read.

3. 'Health conditions are among the best in the Middle East' and 'Advances ... have made our community healthier' links with 'excellent healthcare system' and 'contributing factors to Jordan's healthy population growth'.

4. The language is formal. There are no contractions; the sentences are quite long, with relative pronouns, etc.; the vocabulary is formal; there are linking expressions such as As a result of, According to and Although; the statistics included add to the formality.

أسئلة اضافية

**1.**Health conditions in Jordan are among the best in the Middle East for a **reason** .write it down.

**2.**There are some **factors** which have made our community healthier. **write down three of them**.

3. There are three results of careful planning related to healthcare centres .write them down .

او

There are some **achievements** in the field of **healthcare** services.**write down three of them**.

There are **some evidences** that Jordan has made a successful careful planning in the field of **healthcare** services .**write two of them** .

**4.** The number of **healthcare** services has been increasing rapidly over the past years.**Write down two evidences /examples**.

**5.**Quote the sentence which shows **the number of healthcare centres and clinics relating to teeth.** 

**6.** Quote the sentence which shows that **almost all Jordanian children were given a substance to prevent them from getting a particular disease** 

7. The remote areas of Jordan suffered two problems .write them down.(needs)

**8.Quote the sentence which indicates** the time in which the surgery of open heart programme began.

**9.** Jordan has been focusing mainly on improving **two fields(facilities)** related to hospitals .**write them down** 

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**10.**Jordan has many **achievements** in the field of its **advanced facilities** .write down two of them.

**11.** There are **some results** of Jordan's careful planning in the field of **hospitals** .**write two of them .(evidences)** 

**12.** The article states that the average of life expectancy had risen recently .**write down two evidences ,examples, achievements )** 

**13.** The life expectancy figures show that Jordan's healthcare system is successful. write down two evidences/achievements .

**14.** There are two **contributing factors** to **Jordan's healthy population grow**. **write these two factors**.

**15.Jordan's healthy population growth** has two results . **write them down 16.Match the sub-headings 1–3** with the sections A–C in the report.

1. Life expectancy 2. Hospitals 3. Healthcare centres

17.What does the underlined words......refer to ?

**18.**Find a word in the text which means 'relating to teeth ?

سؤال كتاب

**19.**Find a word in the text which means **'the people who are able to work** ?

20.Find a word in the text which means 'deaths amongst babies or very young children ?

**21.**Find a word in the text which means' **the systems which supply water and deal** with human waste ?

22.Find a word in the text which means' giving a substance to a person (often by needle) to prevent them from getting a particular disease ? سوال كتاب

الإجابات

**1.** The country's commitment to making healthcare for all a top priority.

**2.** a.Advances in education b.economic conditions c. sanitation d. clean water e.diet f.and housing have made our community healthier.

**3.** a) the number of healthcare services has been increasing rapidly over the past years.

b)In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunized

c) almost 99 per cent of the country's population now has access to electricity and safe water.

4. a)More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built,

b)as well as 188 dental clinics.

**5.** "More than 800 different kinds of healthcare centres have been built, as well as 188 dental clinics."

**6.** In 2012 CE, 98 per cent of Jordanian children were fully immunised, thanks to immunisation teams that had been working towards this goal for several years .

7. people had been without consistent access to electricity and safe water

8. "In Jordan, the open heart surgery programme started in 1970 CE in Amman"

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

9. Primary facilities and advanced facilities.

10. a) The reputation of Jordanian doctors has spread in the region,

**b**)and now many more patients come to Jordan for open heart surgery.

نفس اجابة 10. 11

**12.** a) In 1965 CE, the average Jordanian's life expectancy had risen from age 50. to 73.5.

**b**) Jordan's infant mortality rates declined from 70 deaths per 1,000 births in 1981 CE to only 32 deaths per 1,000 births in 2014 CE .

نفس اجابة 12 .

14. a)The low infant mortality rate

b)as well as the excellent healthcare system

15. a strong work force **b**) with economic benefits for the whole country.

16. 1. C 2. B 3. A

جميع ضمائر نص التقرير .17

18. dental

**19.**work force

**20.** infant mortality

**21.**sanitation

22.immunisation

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Unit 2 AB page 13 Reading

strenuous (adj)	requiring or using or needing a lot of effort <mark>(SB</mark> )	مضني(يتطلب جهدا لفعله
obese (adj)	extremely fat, in a way that is dangerous to your health	بدين
obesity(N)		بدانة
focus on (P/V)	to direct your attention or effort at something specific	یرکز علی
focus (N)		تركيز
focused (adj)		مرکز علیه
cope with (P/V)	to deal successfully with, or handle, a situation	يتكيف مع

# عليك بالحركة Get Moving

Unit 2AB page 13

A. growing problem	مشكلة متنامية				
في العديد من البلدان	متزايد	عدد		الشباب	والراشدين
In many countries,	, an increa	sing number	of <u>young</u>	<u>g people</u> and	<u>adults</u> are
وحتى زائدي الوزن	بدينين	احد الأسباب	هو لهذا	تزايد	شيوع
overweight or even	obese. On	e <b>reason</b> for	<u>this</u> is 1)t	he growing	popularity
والذي الطعام السريع	لم يكن معتادا	ا أن يكون	شائع	كما هو ألان	
of fast food , which					
عامل کبیر اخر	نقص د	للتمرين	الناسر	مشي غالبا	للمدرسة ت
2) Another big fact		of exercise.Pe	eople woi	ald often wa	lk to school
هذه ولكن العمل أو	العديد الأيام	ا منا	ليقود		
or work, but these c					
تكنولوجيا الحديثة	فياً أد	ها لعبت أيط	نحن دور	أكثر نمضي	وأكثر
3) Modern technolo					e and more
نركزعلى من الوقت					يخترع
time focusing on					
حلم لا احد	-			- ·	
nobody had dream			but now	v we can bu	ıy almost
ة بدون أي شيء	اريكه مغادر	1			-
anything without le	aving the s	sofa.			
B. Time to listen عماع	حان وقت الاست				
خبراء الصحة	لطالما كانوا	بشأن يحذرون	لإتجاه هذا	لسنوات ا	
Health experts hav	ve been wa	arning about	this tren	d for years	, and <i>their</i>
، واضحة ونصيحتهم					
advice is clear . 1)A	-				
,					

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

للأو لاد والمراهقين كل أسبوع الهدف من الساعات أن يكون ينبغى hours every week ; 2) for children and teenagers the target should be at على الاقل سآعة يوميا least an hour a day. کثیرا جدا مع ذلك أخبر لا يبدو اظعر اقل ريما ĊĴ. *This* might not sound very much . However, recent research shows that less 50 بالمائة البريطانيين يقومون السكان بهذا than 50% of the British population manages *this*. نشاطا المدارس أولاد ا<u>قل</u> حسمانيا كانوا معتادين الدنات School children are less physically active than they used to be. Girls in يؤدي إلى يمكن كهذا حصة الرياضة لايحبون بشكل خاص غالبا خطير مشاكل صحى particular often dislike PE. *This* can lead to serious health problems. من المفيد لك!C.It's good for you الخبراء أوصوا خليط من الانشطه 1) Experts recommend a mixture of activities. متوسطه تمارين ينبغى هذه الانشطه أن تتضمن مثل المشى السريع These should includea)moderate exercise, such as fast walking, b) and more الركض مثل الذى بالتمرين ينصحون أيضا هم مضنى أكثر تمرين يقوى strenuous exercise, like running.c) They also advise exercise that strengthen العضلات تمارين المعدة على سبيل المثال the muscles, for example sit- ups. الأكثر عضلة الأكثر سعر ات حر اربة تحرقها أكثر لباقة نبنيها 1) The more muscle we build, the more calories we burn, and the fitter بالاضافة لذلك طريقة عظيمة هو التمرين للتكيف نصبح مع التوتر we become.**2**) In addition, exercise is a great way to **cope with** stress. لطالما كانوا اللذين المرضى في دراسة حديثة يعانون الاحباط من اقروا In a recent study, patients *who* had been suffering from depression reported عظيم زيادة النشاط تحسن بعد a great improvement after increased physical activity. (benefits فوائد التمرين) خطوات مفيدة D.Useful tips بالطبع هذا تثير طرح السؤال Of course this **raises** a question : التمرين الاضاقي هذا معكل ينسبجم استطيع کیف تدبر how can I manage to fit in all this extra exercise? نبنيه أن هى طريقة أفضل حياتنا اليومية يصبح التمرين ولذلك ر و تین 1)The best way is to build *it* into our daily lives so that *it* becomes a routine. التمرين لا بنبغي كثير ا أن بأخذ إضافى وقتا It doesn't have to take much extra time. تنزل من الناص تستطيع محطة اقرب من المحطة المعتادة أنت أو تقف عندما

F	Raed Da	woud	رائد أبو صفية 0798567074 0798567074				
ن	<b>a)</b> You could get off the bus one stop earlier than usual, <b>b)</b> or stand up when على المهاتف أنت تكون						
у			e phone!				
	لثر اهمية		بفعلها نستمتع نحن والتي رياضة نجد ينبغي نحن				
<b>C</b> )	Most i	mpo	rtantly, we should find a sport <b>that</b> we enjoy doing. اکثر سعادۃ اکثر لیافۃ نصبح جمیعا سوف نے				
	ك الطريقة	عن - بتا	أكثر سعادة أكثر أصحة أكثر لياقة نصبح جميعاً سوف ند				
Т	hat wa	v, w	e will all become fitter, healthier and happier.				
[	الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على				
[	This	1	In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or				
			even obese				
	Which	1	the growing popularity of fast food				
	It	1	the growing popularity of fast food				
	its	1	technology Modern				
ļ	their	2	Health experts				
	this	2	children least two and a half hours every week; for Adults should aim to exercise for at at least an hour a day and teenagers the target should be				
	this	2	children least two and a half hours every week; for Adults should aim to exercise for at at least an hour a day and teenagers the target should be				
┢	they	2	School children				
ŀ	this	2	Girls in particular often dislike PE				
ŀ	these		a mixture of activities				
ŀ	they	3	Experts				
F	who	3	patients				
F	it	4	extra exercise				
ľ	it	4	extra exercise				
ľ	it	4	to take much extra time				
L							

## الأسئلة الواردة في كتاب 14&Comprehension AB page 13

- 1. According to the article, what are the main reasons for higher rates of obesity?
- 2. What is the **minimum amount of exercise** recommended for someone in your age group?
- **3.** Do most British people get enough exercise? **Which sentence** in the article tells you this? **Quote the sentence which shows** that most British people don't get enough exercise?
- **4. Guess the meaning of** the highlighted word in paragraph C. Then check in a dictionary. **Find a word in the text** which means **requiring a lot of effort**
- **5.** The author suggests **some ways** of including exercise in our normal lives. **Give two examples** from the article.



1 .the growing popularity of fast food; increasing inactivity (preferring to drive rather than walk, and shopping online) 2 .at least an hour's exercise every day 3 .No, they don't: 'However, recent

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

research shows that less than 50% of the British population manages this.' 4. Strenuous means requiring a lot of effort. 5. getting off the bus one stop earlier than usual; standing up when you're on the phone.

1. An increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese for some **factors(reasons).write three of them.** 

**2. Quote the sentence which shows that** An increasing number of young people and adults are extremely fat, in a way that is dangerous to their health.

3. What is the minimum **amount of exercise** recommended for **adults**?

4. The author suggests a mixture of activities .write down three Examples of them

5. The author suggests an example of moderate exercise .write down this example .

6. The author suggests an example of more strenuous exercise .write down this example .

7. The author suggests an example of exercise that strengthens the muscles.write down this example.

8. There are three examples for building all extra exercises into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine ,write them down

**9.**Doing a sport that we enjoy **has some benefits** (**advantages**) .**write down two of them**. **10.**There is **away**/ a tip)to manage to fit in all extra exercise.**write it down.** 

11.Health expert have **two advices** (**warnings**)about obesity for adults and children . **write then** down.

12. Quote the sentence which shows that students were more active in the past.

13. Quote the sentence which shows that girls don't often like physical education classes

14. Quote the sentence which shows that physical activity can help recovering diseases .

15. Find a phrasal verb in the text which mean to deal successfully with, or handle, a situation

#### Critical thinkina

The article states that School children are less physically active than they used to be. Suggest three ways to encourage then to be more active to show how far do you agree with this statement .

الإجابات

1.

a. One reason for this is the growing popularity of fast food

b. these days many more of us drive rather than walk

c. Modern technology has also played its part; we spend more and more time focusing on computer screens

2.In many countries, an increasing number of young people and adults are overweight or even obese.

3. Adults should exercise for at least two and a half hours every week

4. a.moderate exercise b.and more strenuous exercise c.exercise that strengthens the muscles

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

5. fast walking 6.running 7.**sit- ups exercise** 8.

9. we will all become fitter, healthier and happier.

10. The best way is to build it into our daily lives so that it becomes a routine.

11. 1)Adults should aim to exercise for at least two and a half hours every week; 2)for children and teenagers the target should be at least an hour a day.

12. "School children are less physically active than they used to be."

13. "Girls in particular often dislike PE."

14. In a recent study, patients who had been suffering from depression reported a great improvement after increased physical activity. 15.cope with

#### Critical thinking

A . 1.Building more physical facilities in cities such as tennis court.

2.Spreading awareness between them the healthy benefits of physical exercises.

3.Improving schools' curriculum to include more about the advantages of physica exercises

التمرين (8) كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 13 الأسئلة الواردة في كتاب الانشطه على ألقطعه 8. Read the article and match the paragraphs with the correct headings.One heading is needed. not اقرأ المقال وصل كل فقرة بأحد العناوين التالية : 2. Useful tips 3. Don't leave it too late! 1. Time to listen 4. A growing problem 5. It's good for you! Get moving! الإجابات **B**. 1 C. 5 D. 2 A.4 التمرين رقم (9) كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 13 9.Read the article again and complete it with the missing sentences. One sentence is not needed. اقرأ المقال مرة أخرى وأكمل المقال الناقصة مستخدما الجمل التالية : a. School children are less physically active than they used to be. b. Another big factor is lack of exercise.

c.They also advise exercise that strengthens the muscles, for example sit-ups

d. On the other hand, it can be fun.

e. It doesn't have to take much extra time.

1. b

2. A

4. e

82

3. c

الإجابات



رائد أبو صفية0798567074









**1.** When I was a student, I...... **(work)** very hard. I ......**(get up)** very early and study alone before my lectures, attend lectures all day, and then come home to study some more!

**2** .Are you..... in Jordan yet? You've only been here for two months. (live)

**3**.When I was a child, my grandmother...... cakes for us all the time, and I liked helping her a lot. **(make)** 

**4.** My grandfather retired a month ago. He isn't.....nothing to do all day. He says he needs a project to concentrate on. **(have)** 

**5.** I just got glasses this week, and I'm not..... them yet, so I'm still having difficulty. **(wear)** 

الإجابات

1. used to work/ used to get up 2. used to living3. used to make 4. used to having 5. used to wearing

النمط الثانى : إعادة كتابة

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 She is..... 7. It is a past habit for me to study at night. Т . . . . . . . . . . . 8.It is not normal for American people to eat steak for lunch and dinner وزاري شتوية everyday.2017 American people..... 9.It's not familiar for my mum to travel outside Jordan. She ..... 10.It 's not normal for the Jordanian shop owners to open their shops early. earry. The Jordanian shop owners are..... النمط الثالث : الوظيفة اللغوية **1.**Read the following sentence and answer the question that follow : Joining a gym can be very tiring at first if you aren't used to doing much exercise. What is the function of using "used to" in the above sentence? 2.Read the following sentence and answer the question that follow : When I was young, I used to go fishing with my dad every weekend. Now I don't , unfortunately! What is the function of using "used to" in the above sentence ? الأسئلة الواردة في اختبارات الكتاب **1.**When we were younger, we..... <u>live</u> in a village. We moved to the city when I was about ten years old. (were used to , use to , used to) 2.Where did they..... to school? (used to going used to go use to go use going) 3. Our grandmother used.....us stories at bedtime. (tell)

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 الأسئلة الواردة في الامتحانات الوزارية (صحح الخطأ الذي تحته خط) 1.Most Jordanian used to the hot weather where we have in شتوىsummer.2016 2.Zaid's friends are used to go fishing once a month, but they stopped doing that when they moved to a city of Irbid2016 صيفى وزارى شتوية 2019 **1.**It is normal for my children now to eat fresh vegetables . My children..... **2.**Rashed .....swimming every morning ,but now he doesn't . (are used to going ,used to go , use to go , am used to going ) وزارى 2017صيفى **1.** It is normal for my grandfather to have nothing to do all day . My grandfather وزاري شتوية 2018 **1.**when I was young,I.....on foot to my school. (are used to going , used to go , use to go , am used to going ) وزارى 2019 صيفى **1.**Ali .....the duck in the park with his father when he was young. (is used to feeding , used to feed , am used to feeding , are used to feeding)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



الجملة المثبتة Subject + had been + ing

النفيSubject +had not +been +ing

السوال ?Had +subject +been +ing

Key words:

by 5 a.m. this morning (be, فعل)

by the time I was ten (be, فعل)

by the time my friend phoned me (be, فعل)

#### The Function: الاستخدام

To talk about actions or situations that were happening up to a specific moment in the past

نستخدم الماضي التام المستمر للحديث عن أحداث قد كانت مستمره قبل وقت محدد في الماضي Ali had been thinking about his friend when he received a text from him.

متى نستخدم الماضي التام (علاقة الماضي التام بالماضي البسيط) ملحوظة : لا يتم استخدام الماضي التام المستمر لوحده كزمن منفرد وإنما بالترابط من زمن أخر وهو الماضي البسيط وذلك للحديث عن حدثيين كلآهما في الماضي كالأتي : الماضي التام المستمر: أقدم في الحدوث (حدث أو لا )وكان مستمرا في لحظة ما في الماضي الماضي البسيط : احدث في الوقوع (حدث ثانيا) ولكن يوجد هناك مجموعة من الروابط التي نستخدمها للربط بين الزمنين كالاتي :



Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 ماضى تام مستمر ماضى بسيط **1.By the time** we arrived, he had been leaving. ماضي بسيط ماضيى تام مستمر 2. by 5 a.m. this morning ,I had been studying ماضى بسيط ماضى تام مستمر 3. By the time my friend phoned me ,I had been sleeping ماضی تام مستمر ماضی بسیط 4. By the time I was ten, I had been going to school alone every day for 3 years. 5.vesterday morning , The ground was wet . It had been raining all the night . ملاحظة مهمة :اذا التقى الماضي البسيط مع وجود احد الأدلة التالية فإننا نستخدم الماضي التام المستمر When I saw/met you yesterday, you looked/were really (tired healthy exhausted busy your eyes is red well pale hot ill angry ) **Exampls:** 1.Ali: When I saw/met you yesterday, you looked/were really tired **Sami**:yes,I ..... for two nights (**not,be.sleep**) 2.Ali: When I saw/met you yesterday, you looked/were really healthy Sami: yes, I ..... for two months (be,exercise) 3.Ali: When I saw/met you yesterday, your eyes were red Sami: yes, I hadn't been sleeping for two days. **4.Ali:** When I went out yesterday, The ground was wet .It ...... for two hours .(be,rain) التمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة 19 على موضوع الماضي التام المستمر: 5. Complete the sentences, using the Past Perfect Continuous form of the verbs in brackets. A: When I saw you vesterday, you looked really tired. 1. B: Yes, I..... for half an hour. (be,run) 2. My mother lost her purse yesterday. She..... in the market; she must have put it down somewhere and left it there. (**be,shop**) 3. I made my mother a cup of tea. She was hot and tired; She..... all afternoon for a special family dinner. (be,cook) الاجابات 1. had been running 2. had been shopping 3. had been cooking

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 أسئلة إضافية على الماضي التام المستمر: **1.**Sally was really angry **because** she ..... for more than half an hour. (has been waiting had been waiting is waiting wait waited) **2.By the time** I left the coffee shop, I.....five cups of coffee . (have been having had been having had have) **3.**Hind.....very hard for several weeks before she did her final exams. has been working had been working worked) (has worked 4. When the results were published, Hind was delighted to learn that she..... had passed passes ) passed (has passed 5. By the time She phoned her parents from the college. They had..... for her call all morning. (been waiting been waiting waited waits) **6.**Suzan needed a break because she .....all morning.(be,study) 7.Muna ......English for 12 years before she moved to England. had been learning has learned (learned learns) 8.I did not go out last night because I .....all day.(be,work) (have been working had been working has been working worked) الا 1.had been waiting2.has been having3.had been working4.had passed5.been waiting

6. had been studying 7. had been learning 8. I had been working9. had been training

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Unit three Medical advances

Unit 3 SB Page 20 Activity book page 15

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### التمارين الواردة في كتاب الطالب صفحة 20 وكتاب الانشطه صفحه 15

2. Read the words in the box and form pairs of synonyms. Two words have their synonyms in the newspaper article. Find them. يطلب التمرين قراءة الكلمات التالية وإيجاد مترادفات لها من النص ستجد مترادفين اثنين فقط في النص . جدهم sponsor apparatus limb prosthetic artificial appendage الإجابات: **a synonym** : is a word that means the same as another. المتر ادفات Words with similar meaning tools or machines that have a Particular purpose(AB)P15 1) Apparatus(N) /, apparatus/ أجْهزَة ؛ أدَوات ؛ تَجْهيزات معدات علمية أو تقنية معدات (اعم واشمل)equipment describes an object that is manufactured by 2)Prosthetic(adj) /,pres`@eitik/ humans(AB) صناعى artificial(adj) /,a:ti`fiʃəl/ منحة ودعم مالي لحدث ما أو شخص 3)Sponsor(N) /`sponsə/ to pay for(AB p15) يدفع ل Fund is a formal word referring to something attached to something 4) Appendage (N) / a`pedidz/ larger. It could refer to a hand or a foot as well as arms and legs Limb اشمل) معناها /السيقان(رسمية اليد/القدم/الأذرع الباندج الأذرع والسيقان refers to arms and legs. **Prosthetic(adj)** صناعى Prosthesis (N) علم الأعضاء الاصطناعية prosthetics (N) صناعي دَهَاء ؛ رَوَاغ ؛ ؛ مَكِيدَة artificial(adj)/, artifice (N) على نحو زائف أو متكلف artificially (adv) منحة ودعم مالي لحدث ما أو شخص Sponsor(N) منح منحة مالية لشخص اولحدث sponsor (V) تبنی من - مقترح من - مقدم من - بر عایة تَحْتَ إشْرَافِ كَذَا sponsored(adj) Waterproof / The suffix proof means: to protect Fireproof Provide protection against

أحفظ المصطلحات التالية غيبا :كتاب الأنشطة ص 15

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

المصطلحات Collocations	المعنى
1. <u>catch</u> someone's attention	يلفت انتباه احد ما
2. <b>get</b> an idea	يحصل على فكرة /يجد فكره
3. <b><u>take</u></b> an interest in something/ somebody	يهتم بأحد ما أو شيء ما
4. <b>spend</b> time doing something	يمضي وقتا في فعل شيء ما
5. <b>attend</b> a course	يحضر كورس اوماده

**2.** Choose the correct verb to complete the **collocations**. Then, write two sentences of your own, using two collocations of your choice. The first one is done for you.

اختار الفعل الصحيح لإكمال المصطلحات التالية:

- 1. catch / take someone's attention
- 2. get / catch an idea
- 3. take / get an interest in something / somebody
- 4. spend / do time doing something
- 5. make / attend a course

الإجابات

1. catch 2. get 3. Take 4. spend 5. attend Students' own sentences

1.caught 2.spent 3.attended a course 4.got the idea 5.got the idea 6. took 7. caught

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

أنماط المصطلحات السابقة في الامتحان الوزاري

Replace the underlined misused verb in the sentence below with the correct one to form the appropriate collocation .Write the answer down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

استبدل الفعل المستخدم بشكل خاطئ في الجملة التالية بالمصطلح الصحيح واكتب الاجابه في دفتر إجابتك. **1.** I like to **attend** time learning foreign languages .

2. The mother got a special interest in her ill baby after the accident.

**3.**The driver **took** the officer's attention by his careless and dangerous driving .

1.spend 2.took3.Caught

المفردات /كتاب الانشطه ص15

الاجابة

Vocabulary Activity book page 15: Use the words in the box to complete the sentences. One word is not needed.

The first one is done for you.

استخدم الكلمات في الصندوق لإكمال الجمل

Helmet	inspire	monitor	reputatior	n risk	seat
belt se	f-confiden	ce tiny	waterproo	f	
<b>1.</b> You can v	wear your wat	tch when you	ı go swimmin	g if it's	
<b>2.</b> It's amazi	ing how huge	trees grow f	rom	seeds.	
<b>3.</b> The Olyn	pic Games of	ften	young pe	ople to take	up a sport.
<b>4.</b> Please hu	rry up. Let's r	not	mis	sing the bu	S.
<b>5.</b> You must	t always wear	ain a ca	ar, whether yo	u're the dri	ver or a
passenger.					
6. When my	v grandfather	had a heart a	ittack, the doc	tors attache	d a special
to his chest.					
<b>7.</b> It's impor	ctant to encou	rage young p	people and hel	p the devel	op
8. Petra has	a	as a f	ascinating pla	ce to visit.	
					لاجابات
-	5	3. inspire 4.	risk 5. seat belt	6. monitor	7. selt-
confidence	8. Reputation				

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



رائد أبو صفية0798567074

عدة اخترع اخرى اجهزة اديب يتضمن تنظيف رجل الى Adeeb has invented several other devices, including 1)a tiny cleaning robot للقلب والذى مراقب يوصل حزام الامان في حالة 2) and a heart **monitor**, *which* is attached to a car seat belt. In the case of خدمات الدفاع المدنى عائلة الطوارىء السائق سو ف تلقائيا an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically السائق من خلال هذا الخاص الجهاز يوصل مع connected with the driver through *this* special checking device. اخترع ضد الحريق ايضا خوذه هذا الخاص والذي 3) *He* has also invented Fireproof helmet. *This* special equipment, which کامبر ۱ نظام الانقاذ يساعد سوف عاملوا في حالة الطوارىء لديه مدمجة has a built-in camera system, will help rescue workers in emergencies. نهذه الأسباب اديب يستحق كو احد بحق It is for these reasons that Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one المخترع في العالم the youngest inventors in the world.

1	tour	He	4	Adeeb
2	Adeeb	He	4	Adeeb
2	Adeeb	His	4	Adeeb
2	The sheikh	He	4	Adeeb
3	Adeeb	He	4	Adeeb
3	Adeeb	Which	5	a heart monitor
3	Adeeb	This	5	a heart monitor
3	Adeeb's father	He	6	Adeeb
3	Adeeb's father	This	6	a fireproof helmet
3	Adeeb's father	Which	6	a fireproof helmet
3	<u><i>His</i></u> father, <u>who</u> wears anartificial leg, could not swim in the sea as <u>he</u> could not risk getting <u>his</u> leg wet	It		Ad Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one of theyoun of the youngest inventors in the world
4	the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Belgium, Italy and Germany		<b>71</b> Å	أسئلة كتاب الطالب صفد
	2 2 2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	<ul> <li>2 Adeeb</li> <li>2 Adeeb</li> <li>2 The sheikh</li> <li>3 Adeeb</li> <li>3 Adeeb</li> <li>3 Adeeb</li> <li>3 Adeeb</li> <li>3 Adeeb's father</li> <li>4 the USA, France, the UK, Ireland,</li> </ul>	2AdeebHe2AdeebHis2The sheikhHe3AdeebHe3AdeebWhich3Adeeb's fatherHe3Adeeb's fatherHe3Adeeb's fatherThis3Adeeb's fatherThis3Adeeb's fatherWhich3Adeeb's fatherWhich3Adeeb's fatherIt4the USA, France, the UK, Ireland,It	2AdeebHe42AdeebHis42The sheikhHe43AdeebHe43AdeebHe43AdeebWhich53Adeeb's fatherHe63Adeeb's fatherThis63Adeeb's fatherThis63Adeeb's fatherWhich63Adeeb's fatherWhich63Hisfather, whowears anartificial leg, could not swim in the sea as he could not risk getting hisIt4the USA, France, the UK, Ireland, Balgium Italy and CormanyHe6

Listen to and read the newspaper article again and answer the questions.

- Why was Sheikh Hamdan interested in helping Adeeb?
   Why did he offer Adeeb the gift of a world tour?
   The sponsorship money for Adeeb has two benefits .write them down.
- 2. How did Adeeb get his inspiration for a waterproof prosthetic leg?Where did Adeeb get the idea of his new invention?



رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**3. Who** will Adeeb be staying with in Germany, and what will he be doing there?

**4**.What does the <u>suffix -proof</u> mean (waterproof, line 15; fireproof, line 30)?

ماذا يعني المقطع ألبعدي (proof) في الكلمتين التاليتين ؟

التفكير الناقد Critical thinking

**5.**What is the purpose of the in-car heart monitor? Why do you think that it is built into the seat belt?

# 6." Wherever the art of Medicine is loved, there is also a love of Humanity". Hippocrates

أقرا الاقتباس السابق هل تتفق معه لماذا لماذا لا

حين يُعشَق الطِّبُّ تُعشَق الإنسانية. (ابقراط)

الإجابات

Do you agree or disagree with the statement and if you can think of any situation that supports their view. هل تتفق أو تختلف مع هذه العبارة و هل تستطيع التفكير في أي موقف يدعم وجهة نظرك

ابقراط:كان طبيبا فيزيانيا يونانيا وكان يسمى ب ابو الطب الغربي .

Read the quotation. Do you agree with it? Why/Why not?

**1.** Sheikh Hamdan was interested in Adeeb's invention of a prosthetic limb for his father. He offered Adeeb the world tour to help to give him more self-confidence and to inspire other young inventors from the UAE.

**2.** He got the inspiration when he was at the beach with his family. His father couldn't swim because he couldn't risk getting his prosthetic leg wet.

**3.** Adeeb will be staying with relatives in Germany. He will be working with a doctor to build his new invention of the waterproof prosthetic leg, as well as attending a course to find out more about prosthetics.

4. It means 'to provide protection against'.

**5.**The in-car heart monitor will be used to keep an eye on those with a heart problem while they are driving or in a car. It is built into the seat belt so that when the driver or passenger wears it, it is near their heart.

**6.I** agree with this quotation as It means those who love medicine also love people because they want to help to make them better or keep them well.

100

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

اتفق مع هذا الاقتباس و هو يعني إن أولئك الذين يحبون الطب أيضا يحبون الناس لأنهم يريدون أن يساعدوا في جعلهم أفضل أو أبقائهم بصحة أفضل .

Yes ,I completely agree with this statement as the career of doctor is a great one which is aimed to help people in their suffering ,For example ,those doctors who leave their home land as volunteers to help other in other parts of the world who suffer from disasters and diseases .

**1.**What does the underlined pronoun ..... refer to ?

2. Find a word in the text mean' to be paid for' ?

**3.**Find a **synonym** for the underlined word **prosthetic** ?

**4.** Find a **synonym** for the underlined word <u>'limb</u>?

**5.**Adeeb participated some **activities** in Germany .**write down two of them.** 

6. The heart monitor is attached to a car seat for a reason .write it down.

7. Adeeb has some inventions .write down three of them.

8. Find a **suffix** in the text which mean **to provide protection against**.

9. Find a word in the text which means the opposite of natural.

10.Adeeb rightly deserves his reputation as one of the youngest inventors in the world for many reasons.write down three of them

1.It will give the young inventor more self-confidence and inspire other young Emirati inventors.

2.Funded3.artificial 4.appendage 5. 1)He will be working with a specialist doctor to build the appendage.2) He will also be attending a course on prosthetics and learning about different kinds of medical apparatus.6. In the case of an emergency, rescue services and the driver's family will be automatically connected with the driver through this special checking device.7. a)a tiny cleaning robot b)and a heart monitor,c) a fireproof helmet8.proof 9.artificial

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

أسئلة إضافية

Raed Dawoud abu	safia 0798567074
-----------------	------------------

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Unit 3 SB Page 2	22						
مقالة موقع اليكتروني Reading : website article							
	article and complete it with five words from exercise 2. يطلب التمرين أن تقرا مقالة الموقع الاليكتروني التالية وإكمالها بأحد الكلمات من التمرين الثان						
coma dementia stroke sympton	drug implant medical trial pill scanner side effect						
	الإجابات						
1. implant 2. dementia	<b>2</b>						
Unit 3 SB Page 22 w							
COMA (N) /`kəʊmə/	<u>aunconscious state(SB)</u>						
	a state of unconsciousness caused by a certain injury and that lasts for						
	an extended period of time						
Medical trial (N)	إِخْتِبَارِ؛ تَجْرِبَة ؛ تَجْرِيبِ (SB)						
	trial to evaluate the effectiveness and safety of medications						
trial (V)							
symptom (N)	اعراض المرض <u>signs of illness</u> (SB						
/`sımptəm/	a physical problem that might indicate a disease tablets						
pill (N)							
	a small round piece of medicine to be swallowed whole						
dementia (N)	a mental illness the symptoms of which are problems with memory						
/dimenʃə/	الخرف personality changes and problems with reasoning						
drug (N) /drug/	a medicine or a substance used for making medicines						
implant (N) (V)	a piece of tissue, prosthetic device, or other object implanted in the						
implant (V)	نسيج حي مزروع / زراعة يزرع نسيجا حيا /يزرع						
Scanner (N) / skænə/	a medical instrument that uses radiography to produce images of the insides of the human body						
scan (V)							
side effect (N)	effects of medicine on your body in addition to curing pain or illness أثار جانبية						
stroke (N) /strəʊk/	an illness when a blood tube in your brain bursts or is blocked, resulting in the brain being unable to function normally						
cancerous (adj)	something that has or can cause cancer, a very serious disease in which cells in the body begin to grow abnormally. سرطاني /مسبب للسرطان						
Cancer (N)	سرطان						
MRI (N)	(Magnetic Resonance Imaging) a scan that uses strong magnetic fields						

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

	to make a picture of the inside of someone's body for medical reasons.
	التصوير بالرنين المغاطيسي
life expectancy	the length of time that a person or animal is expected to live طول الحياه المتوقعه للشخص
expect (V)	يتوقع
expectation(N)	توقع

التمرين الخامس صفحة 16 كتاب الأنشطة :

#### المفردات Vocabulary

Replace the words and phrases in bold with words from the box. One word is not needed. استبدل الكلمات والمصطلحات بالخط الغامق بكلمات من الصندوق التالي .

1. Doctors look at **the signs of illness** before they decide how to treat the patient.

**2.** Before doctors prescribe drugs to patients, scientists perform **<u>special tests</u>** to make sure the drugs are safe.

**3.** After Ali's accident, he lay in an <u>unconscious state</u> for two weeks.

**4.** My grandfather has to take a lot of medicine – he takes six different <u>tablets</u> every day.

					(	الإجابات
1. symptoms	2. medical trials	3. a coma	4. pills			
Coma	dementia	medical	trials	pills	symptoms	
1. Doctors loo	k at the	before the	y decide h	ow to treat th	ne patient.	
2. Before doct	ors prescribe drugs	to patients, se	cientists pe	erform	to make	sure
the drugs are s	afe.					
3. After Ali's	accident, he lay in a	n	for two	weeks.		
4. My grandfa	ther has to take a lo	t of medicine	e – he takes	s six different	every da	y.
					(	الإجابات
1. symptoms	2. medical trials	3. a coma	4. pills			

في المستقبل In the future Unit 3 SB page 22 نحن سنکه ن قادر بن احراء عملية لز بادة ذكائنا We will be able to have an operation to increase our intelligence. الدماغ زراعة العلماء طوروا والتى تحسن الرؤيا Scientists have already developed brain **implants that** 1)improve vision الناس المعاقين يستخدموا أفكارهم تسمح لکی بتحكم 2)or allow disabled people to use <u>their</u> thoughts <u>in order to</u> **a**) control السيقان الأذرع مثل الأيدى كر اسى العجلات الاطراف الصناعبة أو تشغيل **prosthetic limbs** like arms, legs or hands, **b**)or operate a wheelchair. على القردة زراعة الدماغ بحث اظهر إن In 2012 CE, research on monkeys showed that a brain **implant** improved اتخاذ القر ار قدرات كيف الانسان سو ف من هذا لهم their decision - making abilities . How will humans benefit from this البحث research? العلماء سأمل الذين تطوير مماثل الناس جهاز لمساعدة Scientists hope to develop a similar device to help people *who* have been اصيبوا بتلف دماغي والذى بمكن ب يتم تسببيه الخرف affected by brain damage, which could be caused by 1)dementia, 2)a اخرى أو السكته الدماغية دماغ جروح stroke 3) or other brain injuries. الاطباء سيتمكن من التو اصل الناس المصابين بالغيبوية مع Doctors will be able to communicate with people in a coma. علماء الأعصاب أكدوا كأن ممكنا أن يتواصل In 2010 CE, neuroscientists confirmed that <u>*it*</u> was possible to communicate خاص عن طريق استخدام بعض المرضى قارىء غيبوبة دماغ with some patients in **a coma**, by using a special brain scanner called an فى المستقبل أكثر انه اقترحوا التصوير بالرنين المغناطيسى معنى حو ار **MRI**. *They* suggested that, in the future, more meaningful dialogue with سيكون في غيبوبة المرضى ممكنا patients in a coma would be possible. ذلك بعد سنتين اخيرا حدث القارىء المستخدم والذي على رجل Two years later , <u>it</u> has finally happened . The scanner, used on a man <u>who</u> سنة غيبوبة لأكثر من 12 اثبت انه has been in a coma for more than twelve years, proves that *he* has a التى الحقيقة واعى مفكر دماغ سابقا كانت محل جدل من قبل conscious, thinking mind – a fact **that** had previously been disputed by العديد many.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

قارئ الدماغ مشابه يستخدم يخططون تقنيات الأطباء يكتشف لكى في المستقبل Doctors plan to use similar <u>brain - scanning techniques</u> in the future to find الم فيما إذا المرضى يرغبون ٩ ماذا أن نفعل لهم 1) out whether patients are in pain, 2) or what *they* would like to be done in الحياة لکی نحسن جوده order to improve *their* quality of life. يساعد سوف من السرطان أنواع محدد دواء جديد معالجة تقريبا على الفور A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly. في بليماًوث والذى بريطانيا سرطان دواع يتم تجربته الأطباء A new cancer **drug** is being **trialled** in Plymouth , UK, *which* doctors hope السرطان سوف يمدد حياة مرضى will **1**) extend the lives of cancer patients بين ليلة وضحاها ويخفف إعراضهم **2)**and reduce *their* symptoms overnight. کل صباح المرضى ولغاية ألان يۇ خذ کی مفردة حبة اظهروا *It* is taken as a single **pill** every morning, and so far patients have shown المعتاد الآثار الجانبية مثل الاعياء وفقدان الشعر اللذان لاشىء none of the usual side effect such as **a**)the sickness **b**)and hair loss **that are** يتعرض لهما إشكال السرطان يجرب أخرى علاج experienced when undergoing other forms of cancer treatment. العلاج منع آبواسطة الجديد يعمل البروتين والذى سر طانی يسبب The new treatment works by blocking a protein *which* causes cancerous الخلابا تثمو cells to grow. طول الحياة المتوقعة سوف انه الحياة للمريض وجودة اکثر یکثیر يحسن 1) It will improve patients' life expectancy 2) and quality of life much more بسرعة أخر أي من علاج quickly than any other treatment. المرضى تم مقابلتهم سنة ىعد الدع بالعلاج لائق The patients were interviewed a year after starting the treatment and are fit بالتأكيد بصحة جيدة قائلين بالتجربة انهم سيستمرون انهم and well, saying that *they* are definitely going to continue the trial. *They* للاعتقاد الدوأء الجديد کل سبب ممکن سينجح الأطباء لديهم have every reason to believe the new drug is going to work. Doctors at \_ المرضى يساعد سوف انه مستشفى يأملون من كل أنحاء العالم بليماوث Plymouth Hospital hope that *it* will help patients from all over the world.

#### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على	الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
their	1	disabled people	which	3	A new cancer drug
this	1	In 2012 CE, research on	their	3	cancer patients
		monkeys showed that a brain			
		implant improved their			
		decision-making abilities			
who	1	people	It	3	A new cancer drug
which		brain damage	which	3	a protein
it	2	to communicate with some	It	3	The new treatment
		patients in a coma			
they	2	neuroscientists	they	3	patients
it	2	more meaningful dialogue with	they	3	patients
		patients in a coma would be			
		possible			
who	2	a man	it	3	new drug
he	2	a man			
their	2	patients			

اسئلة كتاب الطالب صفحة 22و 23

#### Critical thinking Speaking unit 3 page 25 exercise 4

1. The article states that A new drug will help to treat certain types of cancer almost instantly. **How far do you think this is true ? Give reasons**.

الإجابات

This website is promoting medical advances, so its information may be exaggerated. The new drug may be less effective than the article claims. In addition ,the text says 'so far' treatment is going well; it does not say it has been proven to work.

هذا الموقع هو لتعزيز التقدم الطبي، حيث أن المعلومات قد يكون مبالغا فيه. الدواء الجديد قد يكون أقل فعالية من ما ادعاه المقال. وبالإضافة إلى ذلك، يقول النص 'حتى الآن' العلاج يسير بشكل جيد؛ أنه لا يقول أنه قد ثبت جدواه للتطبيق

#### **Speaking SB page 22 Critical thinking :**

1) Some people believe that we should be using technology to help us to improve life expectancy . Suggest three implications for the world if people live longer. . بعض الناس يعتقدون أننا ينبغي أن نستخدم التكنولوجيا لمساعدتنا لتحسين طول الحياة المتوقعة للأفراد . اقترح ثلاثة مؤشرات لما سيحدث للعالم إذا عاش الناس لفترة أطول.

2) Some people believe that countries need to do some procedures in order to care for an ageing population. Suggest three needs to be considered to show how far do you agree with this statement.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات

الإجابة : دليل المعلم

**1.a**)Most of the big changes in the future will come in the ways invisible technology is used to help shape our lives and our world.

إجابة مقترحة:

سئلة اضافية

**b**)There would be more pressure on public services such as education health and public transportation.

c)On the other hand ,I think new inventions and science breakthroughs will make big changes in our life which is good to help to improve life expectancy.

**2.** I think there is no doubt that it is our responsibility as a nation to care for the elderly.

Countries need to provide more facilities for education and leisure activities

Countries need to make plans to have enough spaces to accommodate them.

Countries need to provide enough public services.



**2.**Find a word in the text which means '<u>unconscious state</u>

3. Disabled people use their thoughts for two aims(purposes). Write them down .

4.Brain damage can be caused by **two reasons**. Write them down.

5.what does the underlined word.....refer to ?

6.Brain implants have a benefit /an advantage on monkeys. Write it down

7. There are some examples of prosthetic limbs mentioned in the text. Write them down.

8.Quote the sentence which shows that Brain implant on monkeys were successful9.Communicating with some patients was possible in away. Write it down

**10. Quote the sentence which shows that** communicating with some patient in a state of unconsciousness was possible.

**11. Quote the sentence which shows that** communicating with some patient in a state of unconsciousness will be available in the future .

**12.**Doctors plan to use brain-scanning techniques in the future for **two** aims(purposes). Write them down

**13.**What does the underlined pronouns it /who/they/their in paragraph 2 refer to?

**14.Quote the sentence which shows that** the new drug will be immediately able to cure some kinds of cancer .

**15.** What does the underlined pronouns which/they/it/their in paragraph 3 refer to?

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**16.**The new cancer drug which is being trialled has **two benefits/advantages/aims/ purposes**. Write them down.

**17.**There are **two usual side effects** for <u>other forms of cancer treatment</u>. Write them down

**18.** Quote the sentence which shows the way in which the new cancer treatment work.

**19.** Quote the sentence which shows The interviewed patients were convinced about the validity of the new cancer drug.

**20.** Quote the sentence which shows the new drug will be helpful for all patients anywhere.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

UNIT 3 SB page 24	
king Hussien Cancer centre	كلمات القطعة
expansion (N) /Ik`sp æn,ʃən/	توسعة the act of making something bigger
expand (V)	يوسع /يمند
<b>paediatric (adj)</b> /,pi:di`ætrik/	describing the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses خاص بطب الأطفال
paediatrics (N)	اختصاصي في علم أمراض الأطفال
paediatrician(N)	علم طب الأطفال
rely on (phrasal verb)	to have trust or confidence in something or someone یعتمد علی یعتمد علیه /موثوق به
reliable (adj)	يعتمد عليه /موثوق به
reputation (N) /,repjʊ`teıʃən/	the common opinion that people have about someone or سَمْعَة ؛ شَهْرَة
repute (V)	
<b>radiotherapy</b> (N) /,reıdiəʊ`θerəpi/	the use of controlled amounts of radiation (a form of استشعاع؛ العلاج energy) to treat disease, especially cancer بالأشعة؛ المعالجة بالإشعاع
outpatient (N) /`aʊt?,peɪʃənt /	someone who goes to a hospital for treatment but does not stay for the night مريض العيادات الخارجية؛ مَرِيضٌ غيرُ مُقِيمٍ بِالمُسْنَتَشْفَى
<b>ward</b> (N/V)	a room in a hospital, especially for patients needing قِسِنُمٌ فِي مُسْتَشْفَى/جناح
bionic (adj)	describing a limb or body part that is electronically or طرف اليكتروني السيطرة المحمود
career(N)	a job undertaken for a significant period of a person's life and with opportunities for progress وظيفه
cross(adj)	غاضب /منزعج angry or annoyed
رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 King Hussein Cancer Center مركز الملك حسين للسيرطان UNIT 3 SB page 24 The King Hussein Cancer Center مركز الملك حسين للسرطان الوحيد الشامل الملك حسين السرطان مركز The King Hussein Cancer Center (KHCC) is Jordan's only comprehensive السرطان معالحة مركز يعالج کلا الر اشدين الاطفال المرضى cancer treatment centre. *It* treats both 1)adult 2) and paediatric patients. فأكثر أكثر یز داد لان سكان البلد سوف As the population of the country increases, more and more families will السرطان المرضى يأتون تعتمد على المستشفى علاج ليس فقط من rely on the hospital for cancer treatment. Patients come not only from من أيضا ولكن أخرى دول في المنطقة انهم بسبب يتم جذبهم Jordan but also from other countries in the region, as *they* are attracted التكلفة الاقل سمعتها الممتاز ة لغوى by <u>1)its</u> excellent reputation, <u>2)</u> lower costs, <u>3)</u>and cultural and language similarities. على العلاج لکی الزيادة في الطلب يتكيف مع مركز الحسين للسرطان In order to **cope with** the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC برنامج has begun an **expansion** programme. المستشفى البناء بدأ يكون لديه اكثر سوف ضعفى Building started in 2011 CE. The hospital will have more than doubled متزايدة سعه جديدة سرطان حالات بحلول *its* capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 الى خلال السنة per year to 9,000. سيكونون قد وبحلول ذلك الوقت أضافوا إضافى سرير جنبا إلى جنب مع اکبر وحدات By then, 1) they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units مختلفة العلاج بالاشعة راشدين الأقسام يتضمن For different departments, including radiotherapy. 2) New adult and الأطفال بالاضافة الى ذلك يتم افتتاح يكونوا قد بنوا أقسام سوف هم سوف paediatric wards will have opened.3) Additionally, they will have built a خاص عشرة طوايق العيادات الخارجية بناع بالاضافه تعليمي مركز والذى special ten - floor **outpatients**' building, with an education centre *which* 

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

ونهذا

غرف تعليمية مكتبة سيتضمن will include a)teaching rooms b)and a library. العديد السرطان يسكنون مركز الحسين للسرطان مرضى يعدا عمان Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is والرحلة المستشفى ومن غاليا إلى located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. For this يوجد هناك خطط لتوسيع السرطان أخرى إلى مرافق أجزاء Reason, there are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other parts of من الاردن

Iordan.

فى المستقبل القريب مستشفى الملك عبدالله تأمل ان في اربد In the near future, King Abdullah University Hospital in Irbid hopes to علاج بالأشعة ولذلك ألسرطان تۇسس أجهزة مرضى من شمالي set up **radiotherapy** machines , so that cancer patients from northern سوف لن الي عمان على الذهاب الاشعه العلاج الاردن يجبروا Jordan will not have to go to Amman for radiotherapy treatment.

الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
it	1	The King Hussein Cancer Center
they	1	Patients
its	1	The King Hussein Cancer Center
its	2	The King Hussein Cancer Center
which	3	education centre
where	4	Amman
this	4	Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, <i>where</i> the KHCC is located, and
		the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult

## **Comprehension SB page24**



#### 4. Read the article again and answer the questions.

- **1.** Why does the hospital need to expand?
- **2.** Give three reasons why patients from other countries visit the centre.

3. What is one of the disadvantages of the KHCC for patients who live far from Amman?

4. What plans are there for increasing cancer care facilities in other parts of Jordan?

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Speaking SB page 24 (Critical Thinking 1 Read the following information and discuss the questions. The population of Jordan increased from approximately 2.3 million in 1980 CE to about 6.5 million in 2010 CE. It is expected that the population will keep on increasing, and by 2050 CE it will be about 11.5 million. 1. How do you think this increase in population will affect Jordan's housing, education and health facilities? 2. What can be done to help Jordan cope with this increase in population? تحرير الاخطاء Writing: Editing SB page 25 Edit the following text. There are two grammar mistakes and three spelling mistakes. Find and correct them. حرر النص التالى يوجد هناك خطأين قواعديين وثلاثة أخطاء إملائية . جدهم وصححهم . In the near future, a new 'bionic eye' will have helped people with failing eyesite to see again. A devise inside the eye picks up an image from a small camera attached to a pair of sunglasses. احابات أسئلة الاستبعاب 1. The hospital needs to expand because there is more demand for treatment. 2. It has an excellent reputation, the costs are lower and there are cultural and language similarities. B. The journey to and from the hospital is often difficult. 4. There are plans to set up radiotherapy machines in Irbid. اجابات التحدث 1. It might get more difficult for the government to help people, and taxes might increase. 2. The government should spend more money making sure there are enough facilities for everyone.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
	[جابات تحرير الأخطاء الأخطاء الإملائية:
<b>1.</b> eyesight:eyesite (words that have the same prop	nunciation are called homophones. كلمات لها نفس اللفظ وكتابة مختلفة يسمى جناس أمثلة أخرى على الجناس :
to/two/too; their/there/they're; pray/prey; way/weigh,	•
<b>2.</b> Adevice : /dIvais/ (NOUN) devise /dIvaIz	z/ (Verb)
3.brain :brain	الأخطاء القواعدية :
1. will help 2.Sends	أسئلة إضافية

**1.**The King Hussein Cancer Center treats **two type of people**. write them down .

**2.Quote down the sentence which shows** that there is no other hospital in Jordan for cancer except the King Hussein Cancer Center

**3.** Quote down the sentence which shows that the King Hussein Cancer Center deals with adults and the area of medicine that deals with children and their illnesses

4.Patients come not only from Jordan but also from other countries in the region for **many reasons** (factors) .**write two of them** .

5.What does the underlined pronoun 'it/its/they' in paragraph one refer to ?

6. **Quote down the sentence which shows that** The King Hussein Cancer Center has begun the act of making the hospital bigger to deal with the increase in demand for treatment

7. Quote down the sentence which shows the time in which the act of making the hospital bigger began.

8. The expansion programme included many improvements /developments .write down three of them

9. The hospital educational centre will include two facilities .write them down.

10. Quote down the sentence which shows that the expansion programme will include an area of medicine that deals with children and their illness . 11. What does the underlined pronoun 'this/where ' in paragraph four refer to ? 12.Find a word in the text which means the act of making something bigger ? 13. Find a word in the text which means a room in a hospital, especially for patients needing similar kinds of care .

# Critical thinking

**1.**Increasing in Jordan's population will affect Jordan's housing ,educationand health facilities .

**a.suggest three negative impacts** on those facilities to show how far do you agree with this statement.

**B.suggest three procedures /tips** to cope with the increase in population.

2. There are plans to extend cancer care facilities to other part of Jordan .suggest three benefits /positive impacts for the extension programme to show how far do you agree with this statement.

1.a.adult b. and paediatric patients.

2. The King Hussein Cancer Center **(KHCC)** is Jordan's only comprehensive cancer treatment centre.

3. It treats both adult and paediatric patients.

4. 1) its excellent reputation, 2) lower costs, 3) and cultural and language similarities.

5. It/its : The King Hussein Cancer Center They: Patients

6. In order to cope with the increase in demand for treatment, the KHCC has begun an expansion programme.

7. Building started in 2011 CE.

8. 1. The hospital will have more than doubled its capacity by 2016 CE, increasing space for new cancer cases from 3,500 per year to 9,000.

1)they will have added 182 extra beds, along with bigger units for different departments, including radiotherapy.

3)New adult and paediatric wards will have opened.

4)Additionally, they will have built a special ten-floor outpatients' building

9. a)teaching rooms b)and a library.

10. New adult and paediatric wards will have opened.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

11.where: Amman This: Many cancer patients live far away from Amman, where the KHCC is located, and the journey to and from the hospital is often difficult 12.expansion13.ward

#### Critical thinking

1.A. 1.There would be shortage in services in the field of housing, education and health facilities

2.It might get more difficult for the government to help people.

3.Taxes might increases.

1.B. 1.The government should spend more money on building more schools, hospitals and housing making sure there are enough facilities for everyone on the long run. اجابة دليل المعلم

2. The government should improve the healthy care system to reduce illness.

3. The government should make schedule and plans on the long run

2.1.Extending cancer care facilities to other part of Jordan will:

a. save the patient's money b. save the patient's efforts c. a. save the patient's time

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Reading: UNIT 3 AB Page 17 exercise 8

ضحية حادث يختبر أول طرف صناعي Accident victim tests first artificial limb . صناعى العلماء بنجاح اخترعوا مع حاسة اللمس يد Scientists have successfully invented **a prosthetic** hand with sense of touch اختراع والذى يخططون بطوروها إنها مثير جديد من الممكن <u>It</u> is an exciting new invention , <u>which they</u> plan to develop . <u>It</u> is possible صناغى المستقبل البعيد مشابه *اذرع* ان ليس في وأرجل that, in the not- too-distant future, similar **artificial** arms and legs will have الاطراف الصناعية ستحل مكان هذه الايام taken the place of today's *prosthetic limbs*.

عمره 39 سنة من الدنمارك دنيس سورينسيون کان أول Dennis Sorensen, a 39 - year-old from Denmark, was the first person to try الاختراع فقد يدہ الیسری فی حادث لطالما كان الجديد بعد ھو out the new invention. After losing *his* left hand in an accident *,he* had been الصناعية تسعه سنوات يستخدم الاعتبادية البد اليد الجديدة والتى using a standard prosthetic hand for nine years. The new hand, which was تحسنا كبيرا وايطاليون من قبل علماء کان طورت کېپر developed by 1)Swiss 2)and Italian scientists, was a huge improvement. ليس فقط استطاع سورينسيون الأشبياء يلتقط ويستخدم بهذه اليد ولكن 1)With *it*, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects,2)but *he* بهم يشعر أيضا استطاع ً could also feel *them*.

صلبة آو ناعما كان إذا اشعر استطيع شيئا ما عندما احمل مستدير مربعا 'When I held an object, I could feel if *it* was soft or hard, round or square,' الأحاسيس كانت تقر بيا قال ان تشابه وضح الأحاسيس ھو *he* explained . *He* said that the sensations were almost the same as the *ones* شعرهو بيده الأخرى

<u>he</u> felt with <u>his</u> other hand.

لسوع الحظ فقط يشارك كان سورينسيون في التجارب والجهاز Unfortunately, Sorensen was only taking part in trials , and the equipment مسموحا له فقط هو كان بعد للاستخدام العام يرتديه ليس جاهزا لمده شهر Is not ready for general use yet.*He* was only allowed to wear *it* for a month, صناعية القديمة لديه هو الان ولذلك أسباب تتعلق بالأمان يد مسترجعه for safety reasons. So now *he* has *his* old **artificial** hand back. سيكون مع ذلك قريبا يامل بأنه مرتديا النوع الجديد من اليد مرہ اخری However, *he* hopes that soon *he* will be wearing the new type of hand again. اطراف بتطلع قدما ل للوقت عندما مثنابه صتاعى تكون ھو متوفره <u>He</u> is looking forward to the time <u>when</u> similar **artificial limbs** are available

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

ساعد سيكون هو يختاجونهم اللذين الناس لالاف for the thousands of people<u>who</u> need <u>them</u>. <u>He</u> will have helped to حياتهم في تحويل transform<u>their</u> lives.

لضمير	الفقرة	يعود على	الضمير	الفقرة	يعود على
it	1	a prosthetic hand with sense of	his	2	Dennis Sorensen
		touch			
which	1	new invention	ones	2	the sensations
they	1	Scientists	it	3	the equipment
it	1	that, in the not-too-distant future,	when	3	the time
		similar artificial arms and legs will			
		have taken the place of today's			
		prosthetic limbs.			
his	2	Dennis Sorensen	who	3	the thousands of people
he	2	Dennis Sorensen	them	3	similar artificial limbs
which	2	The new hand	their	3	the thousands of people
it	2	The new hand			
he	2	Dennis Sorensen			
them	2	objects			
I/I/he/he	2	Dennis Sorensen			

التمرين العاشر كتاب الأنشطة صفحة 17:

#### Read the article again and answer the questions.

- اقرأ المقال مرة أخرى واجب عن الأسئلة التالية :
- 1. Who invented the new prosthetic hand? What is special about it?
- 2. Why does Dennis Sorensen need a prosthetic hand?
- 3. Which hand is he wearing now? Why?
- **4.** Who do the **bol**d pronouns **'I'** refer to in line 17? What does the under line pronoun " "refer to?

5. Find a word that is the **opposite of 'natural'** in the first and third paragraphs.

انتقى العنوان الأفضل

- 6. what is the best title.
  - A .Accident victim invents hand that can feel
  - **B**.Accident victim gets amazing new hand
  - C.Accident victim tests first artificial limb

## Critical Thinking AB page 17

7.A prosthetic hand improve someone's life.

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 1)Suggest three ways in which a prosthetic hand would a prosthetic hand improve someone's life to show how far do you agree with this statement. 2) Suggest three problems a prosthetic hand might cause . فى رأيك، كيف يمكن لليد اصطناعية تحسين حياة شخص ماً؛ اقترح ثلاثة طرق ما هي المشاكل التي قد تسبب ذلك؟اقترح ثلاثة مشاكل. الإجابات **1.**Swiss and Italian scientists; it allows the wearer to feel objects. 2.because he lost his left hand in an accident **3**.his old artificial hand, because the new hand is not yet ready for general use 4. Dennis Sorensen 5. artificial 6.C. Accident victim tests first artificial limb **Critical thinking** 1. a. Artificial hand will enable the person to depend himself in everyday activities such as eating ,drinking. b. He will be able to learn a profession to earn his living c. He will be joined and embedded in society without being shy. 2. a. The body might not accept the new artificial hand. b. the new artificial hand wouldn't sometimes act perfectly which may cause confusion when he is carrying something. c. The person with an artificial hand can't perform hard working which means his opportunities will be limited. أسئلة اضافبة 1. There are two benefits /advantages for the new prosthetic hand. write them down. **2.How long** has Sorensen been using the standard prosthetic hand? 3.Quote down the sentence which shows the period which Sorensen used the new hand. 4.Quote down the sentence which shows that the period which Sorensen used a standard prosthetic hand 5.Quote down the sentence which shows the reason why Sorensen was not allowed to use the new hand more than a month. 6.Quote down the sentence which shows that both the artificial new hand and the natural hand are approximately the same. 7. what is the synonym for the underlined word equipment. 8. Find a synonym in the text for the underlined word prosthetic. 117

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**9.Find a word in the text which means** describes an object that is manufactured by humans.

**10.Find a word in the text which means** tools or machines that have a Particular purpose

**11.Find a word in the text which means** refers to arms and legs.

12. Find a word in the text which means <u>special tests</u> .

إجابات الأسئلة الإضافية

**1.** 1)With it, Sorensen could not only pick up and manipulate objects, 2)but he could also feel them.

**2.** for nine years20

3. "He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons".

**4.** "After losing his left hand in an accident, he had been using a standard prosthetic hand for nine years."

5." "He was only allowed to wear it for a month, for safety reasons".

**6.**" He said that the sensations were almost the same as the ones he felt with his other hand."

7. Apparatus8.artificial 9.prosthetic/artificial 10.equipment 11.limb 12.trials

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
Future continuous & Fu المستمر والمستقبل التام	•
Future continuous	Future perfect
S+will+be+ing	S+will+have+v3
S+Will not(won't)+be+ing	S +will not(won't)+have+v3
Will +s+be+ing?	Will+s+have+v3?
The Function:	The function:
to talk about a continuous action in the	to talk about an action that will be completed
future.	by a particular time in the future.
للحديث عن حدث سيكون مستمر في توقيت محدد في المستقبل .	للحديث عن حدث سيكون قد اكتمل حدوثه في توقيت محدد في المستقبل .
week/ Tomorrow night In two year's ti theزمن مستقبل	the end of the/ This time next/ Next me/ / On Friday afternoon/ By the end of ستخدم الأفعال التالية للتعبير عن شيء مخطط أو منوي القيام به
اللية للتعبير عن المستقبل Intend يأمل Hope ينوي	نستخدم تركيبة المضارع البسيط للأفعال الذ
عن المستقبل Hope intend plan	تقبل تركيبة المضارع البسيط للتعبير
Plural + hope/intend/plan + to مجرد Plural +don't hope/intend/plan + to مجرد Do+ Plural +hope/intend/plan + to مجرد?	Singular+ hopes/intends/plans + to مجرد Singular + doesn't hope/intend/plan + to مجرد Does + singular + hope/intend/plan + to ?
يبة المضارع المستمر كالأتى: plan الفعل	هو الفعل الوحيد من الافعال السابقة الذي يقبل ترك

S+am/is/are +planning to مجرد S+am/is/are +not +planning to مجرد Am/Is/Are +S+planning to ?



رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات

الإجابات

Rami has broken his leg. It (1) ..... a long time to get better. He (2)..... in hospital for at least two weeks, and he (3)..... his leg in plaster for much longer. Rami (4)..... a lot of lessons at school, but he (5)..... some work while he's in hospital, and he also hopes his friends (6)..... him about the lessons he has missed.

1. 's going to take 2. will stay 3. will have 4. 's going to miss 5. 's going to do 6. will tell



Read the following sentences, then talk about yourself. Use hope, plan and intend.

**1.** I **intend** ......Medicine at university. Then I hope to work in hospital near my home town.

(to study study studying )
2. I hope to be an engineer one day. I'm ......get some work experience before I go to university.

(planning to plan plan to ) 3. I ......to do well in my exams this year. Then I intend to go to university and study Archaeology.

(hope hopes hoping) **4.** I plan ......abroad when I leave school. I intend to improve my English. Then I hope to return to Jordan and get a good job.

(to gogogoing5.She......go abroad when I leave school. I intend to improve myEnglish. Then I hope to return to Jordan and get a good job.

(plans to plans plan to planning )

1. to study 2. planning to 3. hope 4. to go5. plans to

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 رائد أبو صفية0798567074 AB page 17 Complete the sentences in the Future Perfect or the Future Continuous. **1. Next month**, we .....in this house for a year.Let's celebrate! will have lived will live (will be living live) 2. Next Monday, I .....in my new job. (will be working will have worked will work work ) 3. ..... you ...... all your homework by eight o'clock? (will have done will be doing will do do) 4. It's three o'clock now, so Miriam's flight .....at Queen Alia International Airport. (will arrive will have arrived will be arriving ) 5. ..... you ..... us at the library this afternoon? (will meet will be meeting will have met ) **6.**You can borrow this book **tomorrow**. I.....it by then.**(finish)** will be finishing will have finished) (will finish الإجابات 1. will have lived 2. will be working 3. Will you have done 4. will have arrived 5. Will you be meeting**6.** I'll have finished SB page 21

(not work) It's a very long course, so I ......still..... in seven years' time! (study) الإجابات 1.A: will you be having **2.**B:will not be having; will be watching; will be preparing 3. A:you will be doing; Will you be working; will you be doing 4.B: will not/won't be working; will still be studying لاحظ موقع الظرف SB page 21 Choose the correct form of the verb. 1. If you need to contact me next week, we.....at a hotel in Aqaba.(stay) (will have stayed will be staying will stay ) **2.** If you need help to find a job, I ......you.(help) (will help will be helping will have helped) **3.** I can't call my dad right now. He..... the plane. It takes off in an hour. (board) (will have boarded will be boarding will board) **4.** We won't be home **tomorrow night**. We..... the football match at the stadium. (watch) (will have watched will be watching will watch ) 5. Do you think you ...... your school friends when you go to university? (will miss will be missing will have missed) الاجابات 1. be staying 2. help 3. be boarding 4. be watching 5. will Miss

**4**: I certainly ......because I want to do a degree in Medicine.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074



Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
	الإجابات
1. Planning to finish his project tonight.	
<ul><li>2. Planning to replace the furniture next summer</li><li>3. Planning to become a teacher one day</li></ul>	
<b>4. Planning to</b> apply for a job when I finish university.	
<b>5. Planning to</b> use robots to help nurses in the future	
6. Planning to raise enough money to build a new librar	V.
	الأسئلة الواردة في اختبارات الكتاب النمط الاول
<b>1.In three years' time</b> , my brothergraduated f	
2. <u>Soon</u> wepacking for our holiday.	-
3. <u>Are</u> you <u>planning</u> shopping tomor	rrow? ( <b>go</b> )
<ul> <li>4. <u>Will</u> it <u>still</u> this evening? (r.</li> <li>5. By the end of this year, we here for ten year.</li> </ul>	
<b>5.</b> By the end of this year, we have note for ten ye	
	النمط الثاني
<b>1.</b> Ali <b>intends</b> to finish his project tonight.	
Ali is	
	الإجابات
1.will have 2.will be 3.to go4.be raining 5.will have lived	
Ali is planning to finish his project tonight	
1 By the end of this month we in this house	وزاري شتوي 2019 for a year
<b>1.</b> By the end of this month ,wein this house (have lived ,lived ,will have lived )	ior a year.
(nave nved , nved , win nave nved )	وزاري صيفي 2017
<b>1.</b> This time next year ,students willfor their	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Unit four Achievements Success story الانجازات ے نجاح

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Unit 4 Success stories SI	B Glossary page 90
The importance of	f Islamic achievements in history
musical harmony/(N)	a pleasant sound in music, made by playing or singing a group of
/ˈmju:zɪkæl`hɑ:məni	تَنَاغُم /تلحين موسيقي different notes together
harmonious (adj)	متناغم متآلف متناسق
harmonise (V)	ينسجم يتناغم يتوافق
<b>composition</b> (N) / kpmpə`zlʃən /	of music] a piece of music that someone has written] إِقَامَة ؛ إِنْشَاء ؛ تَأْلِيف تَوْفِيق ؛ تركيب
revolutionise (V) /revə`l u: ʃənaIz/	to completely change the way people do something or think abou مَدْتَ ثَوْرَة ؛ أَسْقَطْهَا ؛ قَلَبَ أَوْضَاع
revolution (N)	<u>ثورة</u>
revolutionary(adj)	ئوري
inheritance (N) /In`heritans/	money or things that you get from someone after they die ارٹ
inherit (V)	يرث
mathematics (N)	رياضيات
mathematical (adj)	حِسنَابِيّ ؛ رِيَاضِي
philosophise (V)	يتفلسف يفسر فلسفيا
philosophical(adj)	فلسفي
geometric(adj)	هندسي
geometrically (adv)	بشكل هندسي
ground-breaking(adj)/gaund breiking	ابتكاري /ابداعي new, innovative
<b>camera obscura</b> (N) / kæmrə ɒb`	Latin for 'dark room'; an optical device that led to photography and the invention of the camera (الغرفة القاتمة) الجهاز البصري الذي أدى إلى اختراع الكاميرا والتصوير

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567	رائد أبو صفية0798567074 0798
S B Page 28	الوحدة الرابعة قصص نجاح كتاب الطالب صفحة 28
الموضوع I.Subject	صنف الكلمات التالية حسب :
,	n fields of study: الناس المختصين في حقول من الدر اسه
people specialised in certain fields of study: mathemati <u>cian</u> , philosoph <u>er</u> , physi <u>cian</u> , polymath	مقاطع اسم الفاعل The suffixes (er/ian/ist)
Specialized People المختصون mathematic <u>ian</u> (N) /mæθmə`tıʃən/	a person who studies Mathematics to a very complex level عالم ریاضیات
physic <u>ian</u> (N) /fə`zlʃən/	someone qualified to practise medicine, especially one who specialises in diagnosis and treatment
philosoph <u>er (</u> N)/f ə`lɒsəfə/	someone who studies and writes philosophy professionally an undergraduate student of Philosophy فينسوف
<b>polymath</b> (N) /`pplimæθ/	someone who has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects الشخص الموسوعي - واسع المعرفة
A chem <u>ist</u>	A person who works in a laboratory کيميائي
Astronomers	رواد الفضاء
المواضيع Subjects	
<b>arithmetic</b> ( <b>N</b> ) /ə`rıθ mə tık/	the branch of mathematics concerned with numerical calculations such as addition, subtraction, multiplicatior and division.
geometry (N) / d3i`¤mətri/	the branch of mathematics concerned with the properties, relationships and measurement of points, lines, curves and surfaces
mathematics (N)	رياضيات
<u></u>	·]

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

AB page 20	التالية بمعناها (محلول)	صل الكلمات
talent	special ability(AB)	موهبة
founder	the person who start <u>s som</u> ething new,su	uch as an
	organization or a city(AB)	مكتشف
scales	an instrument to measure weight(AB)	مقايس
polymath	an expert in many subjects(AB)	علامة
arithmetic	the study of numbers(AB)	علم الحساب
laboratory	a room for scientific experiments(AB)	مختبر
	with the words in the hey. One way	rd is not
Philosopher arithmetic	ne for you. ية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة في لصندوق يوجد كلمة إضافية ل c polymath chemist g	أكمل الجمل التال
needed. The first one is do ن تحتاجها في الحل الجملة الأولى محلولة Philosopher arithmetic mathematician ph	ne for you. ية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة في لصندوق يوجد كلمة إضافية ل c polymath chemist g ysician	أكمل الجمل التال
needed. The first one is do ن تحتاجها في الحل الجملة الأولى محلولة Philosopher arithmetic mathematician ph 1 .My father teaches Maths. I	ne for you. ية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة في لصندوق يوجد كلمة إضافية ل c polymath chemist g ysician He's a	أكمل الجمل التال eometry
needed. The first one is do to تحتاجها في الحل الجملة الأولى محلولة Philosopher arithmetic mathematician ph 1 .My father teaches Maths. I 2. You must not take in medi 3. We learn about shapes, lin 4. Mr Shahin is a true,w 5. Ramzi is very good with high in 6 .A is someone wh	ne for you. ية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة في لصندوق يوجد كلمة إضافية لا c polymath chemist g ysician He's a ticine without consulting a	أكمل الجمل التال eometry c fields. ys scores g of life. الإجابات
needed. The first one is do to تحتاجها في الحل الجملة الأولى محلولة Philosopher arithmetic mathematician ph 1 .My father teaches Maths. I 2. You must not take in medi 3. We learn about shapes, lin 4. Mr Shahin is a true,w 5. Ramzi is very good with high in 6 .A is someone wh	ne for you. ية مستخدما الكلمات الموجودة في لصندوق يوجد كلمة إضافية لا c polymath chemist g ysician He's a ticine without consulting a ticine without consulting a ticine without consulting a working in all kinds of creative and scientified numbers and calculations. He alway	أكمل الجمل التال eometry c fields. ys scores g of life. الإجابات

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Listening: Page 30, exercise 2

which takes ink from these cartridges to write قلم حبر سائل inoculation /۱,nɒk Jə`leiʃən/ (N) an injection you can have to protect you from a disease القيح inoculate (v) inoculable (adj)		
symbols are used to represent numbers جبر؛ علم الجبر؛ فَرْع مِنْ فُرُوع الرَيَاضَة قَائِم عَلَى إِحْلَال الرُّمُوز مَحَلَّ الْأَعْدَاد algebraic (adj) Fountain pen/`faʊntinpen/(N) a pen which needs ink cartridge refills and the nib of which takes ink from these cartridges to write قام حبر سائل inoculation /١,nɒk Jə`leiJən/ (N) an injection you can have to protect you from a disease مطعم/يعطي مطعوما inoculable (adj)	Algebra(N)/ `ældʒıbrə/	
algebraic (adj)       جَبْرِي         Fountain pen/`faʊntinpen/(N)       a pen which needs ink cartridge refills and the nib of which takes ink from these cartridges to write at a currity         inoculation /I,nɒk Jə`leIʃən/ (N)       an injection you can have to protect you from a disease at a currity         inoculate (v)       inoculable (adj)		symbols are used to represent numbers
algebraic (adj)       جَبْرِي         Fountain pen/`faʊntinpen/(N)       a pen which needs ink cartridge refills and the nib of which takes ink from these cartridges to write at a currity         inoculation /I,nɒk Jə`leIʃən/ (N)       an injection you can have to protect you from a disease at a currity         inoculate (v)       inoculable (adj)		جبر؛ علم الجبر؛ فَرْع مِنْ فُرُوع الرِّيَاضَة قَائِم عَلَى إِحْلَال الرُّمُوز مَحَلّ الْأَعْدَاد
which takes ink from these cartridges to write قلم حبر سائل inoculation /۱,nɒk Jə`leiʃən/ (N) an injection you can have to protect you from a disease القيح inoculate (v) inoculable (adj)	algebraic (adj)	جَبْرِي
which takes ink from these cartridges to write قلم حبر سائل inoculation /۱,nɒk Jə`leɪʃən/ (N) an injection you can have to protect you from a disease القيح inoculate (V) inoculable (adj)	Fountain pen/`fayntinpen/(N)	a pen which needs ink cartridge refills and the nib of
القيح طعم/يعطي مطعوما inoculable (adj)	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	which takes ink from these cartridges to write قلم حبر سائل
inoculable (adj)	inoculation /I,npk Jə`lelʃən/ (N)	an injection you can have to protect you from a disease تلقیح
	inoculate (v)	يطعم/يعطي مطعوما
windmill / win.mil/(N) a building that uses its sails and wind power to grind	inoculable (adj)	قابل للتطعيم او التلقيح
	windmill /`win,mil/(N)	a building that uses its sails and wind power to grind
		الطاحونة الهوائية corn into flour
minaret /,minə`ret/(N) the tall, thin tower of a mosque from which Muslims	minaret /,minə`ret/(N)	the tall, thin tower of a mosque from which Muslims
		are called to prayer منارة المسجد/مأذنة المسجد

أهمية الانجازات الإسلامية في التاريخ The importance of Islamic achievements in history

#### (جابر ابن حيان ولد 722-وتوفي 815)(Jabir ibn Hayyan (born 722 CE, died 815 CE) وتوفي 815)

كيميائيين الشخص العديد مشهور العربى العالم لديه تاريخه لكن The Arab world has many famous chemists in *its* history, but the person الكيمياء ك يعرف مۇسس على الأرجح الذى جابر ابن حيان *who* is known as **1**)the founder of chemistry is probably Jabir ibn Hayyan. الأكثر شهرة الكبر يتيك بدء إنتاج 2)*He* is most *well known* for the beginning of the production of sulphuric المقاييس مجموعه حامض أيضا هو بنى والتى غيرت الطريقة التى acid. 3) <u>He</u> also built a set of scales <u>which</u> changed the way in <u>which</u> في المختبرات مقاسبه وزنوا العناصر كيل تستطيع العناصر الكيميائيين chemists weighed items in a laboratory : *his* scales could weigh items over 6000مرہ اصغر من الكيلو 6,000 times smaller than a kilogram.

# Ali ibn Nafi ' (Ziryab) (born 789 CE, died 857 CE)

بسبب الطائر الأسود أو بالزرياب يعرف أيضا علي بن نافع Ali ibn Nafi ' is also known as 'Ziryab ' (or 'Blackbird', because of <u>his</u> بغداد من موسيقار مشهور تلميذ موهوب كان هو صوته الجميل

### رائد أبو صفية0798567074

beautiful voice). <u>He</u> was a gifted pupil of a famous musician from Baghdad, لقرطبة التاسع لقد كانت بالموسيقى التى اقتادته القرن موهبته and *it* was *his* talent for music **that** led *him* to Cordoba in the ninth century الحاكم هناك کان ہو الأموى ضيف CE. <u>*He*</u> was the guest of the Umayyad ruler <u>*there*</u>. الشخص أول الذى أسس في العالم ھو 1) <u>*He*</u> is the person <u>*who*</u> established the first music school in the world in التأليف الأندلس تعلم التلحين /التناغم في قرطيه الموسيقى Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching **musical harmony** and **composition**. احدث ثوره/قلب أوضاع هو الموسيقية النظرية الشخص الذى 2) He revolutionised musical theory, 3) and is also the person who العود لأوروبا introduced the oud to Europe.

Fatima al-Fihri (born early 9th century, died 880 CE)فاطمة الفهرياستخدمت هيرجل أعمال ميسور الحالاستخدمت هيرجل أعمال ميسور الحالFatima al-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman . 1)Sheusedالمعرب في فز مركز تعليميherfather's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez , Morocco.

الأفضل التعليمى المركز للمغرب ألجامعه هذا أصبح العديد This learning centre became Morocco's top university, and *it* is *where* many أنحاء العالم يأتون للدراسية أضف لذلك لقد كأنت فاطمة الطلبة جميع من students from all over the world come to study. 2)Moreover, it was Fatima's شقيقة والتى اشرفت الاندلس ىناء مر يم sister, Mariam, *who* supervised the building of the Andalus Mosque, التعليمى والذى کان من بعيدا ليس المركز *which* was not far from the learning centre.

الكندي ولد حوالي Al-Kindi (born around 801 CE, died 873 CE 873-801) الكندي ولد حوالي Al-Kindi (born around 801 CE, died 873 CE

موسيقار كيمياني عالم رياضيات فيلسوفا طبيبا كان الكندي Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist ,musician and متعدد العلوم حقا عالم فلك

astronomer – a true **polymath**.

على الأرجح ولكن من هذه الحقول في العديد اكتشافات ابتكاري/ابداعي عمل هو 1) <u>He</u> made ground-breaking discoveries in many of these fields,but it is probably الأكثر شهرة جعلته الهندسة الحساب عمله his work in arithmetic and geometry that has made him most famous.

الاجابة

الضمير		يعود على	الضمير		يعود على
Its	1	The Arab words	there	2	Cordoba
who	1	The person	he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi
he	1	Jaber Ibn Hayyan	who	2	Ali Ibn Nafi
he	1	Jaber Ibn Hayyan	he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi
which	1	A set of scales	Who	2	The person(Ali Ibn Nafi)
which	1	Away	she	3	Fatima Al Fihri
his	1	Jaber Ibn Hayyan	her	3	Fatima Al Fihri
his	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	it	3	Morocco's Top university
he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	where	3	Morocco's Top university
it	2	His talent for music	who	3	Mariam
his	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	which	3	Andalus mossque
him	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	he	4	Al kindi
he	2	Ali Ibn Nafi	it	4	His work in arithmetic and
					geometry
			his	4	Al kindi

Critical thinking SB page

1.It was more difficult for people in the past to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day. **Suggest three reasons** for that to show how far you agree with this statement.

لقد كان أصعب على الناس قديما الوصول إلى هذه المنجزات مما هو اليوم. <u>اقترح ثلاثة أسباب</u> لذلك لتبرر إلى أي حد تتفق مع هذه العبارة.

- <u>1-</u> I think that it was more difficult for people in the past to reach such high levels of achievement in comparison with the present day:
- **a.** There was much less access to information in the past, so people like Al-Kindi had to be truly revolutionary and creative in their thinking in order to succeed.
- **b.** There wasn't any form of technology to help them except their minds.
- **<u>c.</u>** People need sometimes to travel long distances to reach library to get some information.



**4.**There are many important buildings or places in terms of Arabic and Islamic history in Jordan. What is it about these places that you admire most?

الاقتباس 2.Quotation

**From India to Spain, the brilliant civilisation of Islam flourished**. Think of this statement ,and in two sentences write down your point of view.

الاجابة

The quotation shows that Islam was leading the way in the world, showing how great a civilization it was at that time.

Coffee, chess, flying, the clock, windmills, algebra, soap, the fountain pen, crystal glasses, inoculation, cheques, carpets ... What all these items have in common is their origins. They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries or inventions made in the past. It was the time when Arab and Islamic rulers established one of the largest empires in history.



- 1. Quote down the sentence which indicates the name of the inventor of chemistry?
- 2. There are two achievements for Jabir Ibn Hayyan. Write them down.
- 3. What does the underlined pronoun **its\who\which\his\he** refer to?
- **4.** Quote down the sentence which indicates that Ali Ibn Nafi completely change the way people play and think about music.
- 5. There are **some achievements** for Ali Ibn Nafi. Write down two of them.
- 6. What does the underlined pronoun **there\who\he\his** refer to?
- 7. Find a word in the text which means to completely change the way people do something or think about something?
- 8. Why is Ali Ibn Nafi called Ziryab'?
- 9. Quote down the sentence which indicates that Fatima al-Fihri was very rich.
- 10. There is an achievements for Fatima al-Fihri. Write them down.
- **11.**What does the underlined pronoun **where\ which\she\who** refer to?

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**12.Find a word** in the text which means money or thing that you get from someone after they die?

13.Quote down the sentence which indicates that Al-Kindi was has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects.

**14.**There are **two achievements** for Al-Kindi. Write them down.

**15.**What does the underlined pronoun **he\his** refer to?

16.Find a word in the text which means new, innovative break?

17.Al-Kindi has a lot of knowledge about many different subjects. Write four of them.

**18.Find a word** in the text which means a person who studies Mathematics to a very complex level.

**19.**There are **two sciences\fields** that has made Al-Kindi most famous. Write them down.

**20.**Islamic culture flourished. **Suggest three** inventions for Arab in the Islamic period to show how far do you agree with this statement.

<u>1-</u>The Arab world has many famous chemists in <u>its</u> history, but the person <u>who</u> is known as the founder of chemistry is probably Jabir Ibn Hayyan.

- **<u>2-</u> A.** He is most well known for the beginning of the production of sulphuric acid.
- **B.** He also built a set of scales which changed the way in which chemists weighed items in a laboratory.
- راجع البجدول <u>-3</u>
- <u>4-</u> He revolutionised musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.
- <u>5-</u> A. he established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, teaching musical harmony and composition.

**B.** He revolutionised musical theory, and is also the person who introduced the oud to Europe.

- راجع البجدول -6
- <u>7-</u> Revolutionize
- <u>8-</u> Because of his beautiful voice

**<u>9.</u>**Fatima al-Fihri was the daughter of a wealthy businessman.

**10.**She used her father's inheritance to build a learning centre in Fez, Morocco.

- راجع الجدول <u>.11</u>
- **<u>12.</u>**Inheritance

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**<u>13.</u>**Al-Kindi was a physician, philosopher, mathematician, chemist, musician and astronomer – a true polymath.

**<u>14.</u>**He made ground-breaking discoveries in many fields such as physics, philosophy, mathematics, chemistry music and astronomy.

<u>15.</u>Al-Kindi

**<u>16.</u>**Ground-breaking

**<u>17.</u>**Physics, philosophy, mathematics, chemistry music and astronomy.

18. Mathematian

**19.**Arithmetic and geometry

**20.**coffee, chess, flying, the clock, **windmills**, **algebra**, soap, the **fountain pen**, crystal glasses, **inoculation**, cheques, carpets ...

What all these items have in common is their origins. They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries or inventions made in the past.

لتمرين الرابع : كتاب الطالب ص 29

والتصوير ؟

### Tip

When you summarise ,you should not add in your opinion. Before you start your summary, underline the most important information in the text. This is what you will base your summary on.

عندما تقوم بالتلخيص ,يتوجب عدم إضافة رأيك ,وقبل أن تبدأ التلخيص ,ضع خطا تحت المعلومات الأكثر أهمية في النص وهذا ما ستقوم بالاعتماد عليه في تلخيصك .

#### الفهم والاستيعاب Comprehension

4. Listen to and read the article again. Working in pairs, summarise the achievements of the four people in the text.
داستمع واقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى اعمل مع زميلك لخص الانجازات للأشخاص المذكورين في النص
Suggested answers

• Jabir ibn Hayyan is known as the founder of chemistry. He began the production of sulphuric acid and invented scales that could weigh very light things.

• Ali ibn Nafi ' established the first music school in the world in Cordoba, Al-Andalus, and introduced the oud to Europe.

Fatima al-Fihri built a learning centre in Morocco, which became a world famous university.Al-Kindi was a polymath, most famous for his work in arithmetic and geometry.

صندوق ألبحث Research box

Which Arab optical scientist invented the camera obscura? أي من العلماء البصريين اخترع (الغرفة القاتمة)الجهاز البصري الذي أدى إلى اختراع الكاميرا

Answer

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Ibn al-Haitham invented it. A camera obscura (which means 'dark room' in Latin) is an optical device that projects an image of its surroundings onto a screen. Its invention led to the invention of the camera.

#### ورد نص الاستماع في الوحدة الرابعة (عادة يرد منه سؤال تصحيح الاخطاء الاملائية )

#### Audioscript

Coffee, chess, flying, the clock, windmills, algebra, soap, the fountain pen, crystal glasses, inoculation, cheques, carpets ... What all these items have in common is their origins. They all have their roots in Arab or Islamic discoveries or inventions made in the past. It was the time when Arab and Islamic rulers established one of the largest empires in history.

During this period, artists, engineers, scholars, poets, philosophers, geographers and traders in the Islamic world made **ground-breaking** advancements in many different areas, from agriculture and industry to philosophy, science and technology, literature, music and the arts.

It was another area of Arab and Islamic expertise, that of navigation and trade, that introduced their discoveries, inventions and developments to other parts of the world. In Al-Andalus, for example, trade and agriculture improved under Arab rule. There were huge advancements in arts and science, and Cordoba, the capital of Andalusia at that time, became the

largest and greatest city in Europe.

By the tenth century, Cordoba had a population of about 500,000. There were 700 mosques, about 60,000 palaces and 70 libraries, the largest of which had 600,000 books! Cordoba also had around 900 public baths, and it was there where Europe's first street lights appeared. Just outside the city

stood the magnificent Madinataz-Zahra', the royal palace. It took 40 years to build and, until it was destroyed in the eleventh century, it was one of the wonders of the age. It is now in the process of being restored to its former glory.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Academic essay about a megaproject SB page 32

# مقالة أكاديمية عن المشاريع العملاقة

الكلمات الواردة في ألقطعه

not real or not made of natural things but made to be like something that is real or natural من صنع الانسان / مصنوعه
Not affecting the total amount of carbon dioxide in Earth's
توازن نسبة ثاني اكسيد الكربون في الجو
يَصْبَحَ مُحَايِدًا/ يتَعَادَل ؛ يجَعَلَهُ مُحَايِدًا
تَحَايُد ؛ تَعَادُل مُحَايَدَة
to judge (something) with disapproval; to evaluate or analyse(something)
الناقد
النقدية
حَرج ؛ حَسّاس ؛ حاسِم ؛ خَطِير ؛ دَقِيق ؛ فاصِل
The process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used تحلیه المیاه یحلی
يحلي
a system of wires through which electricity is connected to different power stations across a region
a very large, expensive, ambitious business project مشروع ضخم
Producing no waste, or having parts that can be reused خالي من النفايات
خالي من النفايات رجح /فاق بوزنه to be more important than something else
the state of being able to continue forever, or for a very long time; for example, the sustainability of the environment involves emitting less pollution and using less water
يثُبَت ؛ يحْتَفَظ بِ ؛يتحمل ؛ يصون ؛ يقاسَى ؛
مُحْتَمَل ؛ مُطَاق ؛ يُطَاق
Someone who is walking, especially along a street or another place used by cars

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Renewable energy (adj)	الطاقة المتجدده
Environmentally friendly	صديق للبيئة
a car- free zone	منطقه خالية من السيارات
Pedestrian friendly	منطقه خاصة بالمشاة
Carbon footprint	انبعاث الكربون
zero-waste	خاليه من النفايات
Solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
Wind farms	طاقة الرياح



Vocabulary :SB page 33

Adjective collocation	
urban planning	التخطيط للمدينة
public transport	المواصلات العامه
biological waste	الفضلات البيولوجية
carbon footprint	انبعاث الكربون
negative effect	آثار سلبية
economic arowth	النمو الاقتصادي

\4. Look at the nouns in the box. Which adjectives collocate with them? Write them next to the adjectives.

growtheffecttransportfootprintwasteplanning1. Urban2. public3. biological4. carbon5 .negative6. Economic1. urbanplanning2. public transport3. biological waste4. carbonfootprint5. negative effect6. economic growth5. Complete the content of the content of

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

carbon footprint urban planning negative effects public transport economic growth biological waste
<ol> <li>When people talk about, they can mean either an improvement in the average standard of living, or an increase in the value of a country's products.</li> <li>Pollution has some serious on the environment, such as the death of wildlife</li> </ol>
and plant life. <b>3.</b> We can all work hard to reduce ourby living a more environmentally-friendly
lifestyle. 4. If we take more often, there will be fewer cars on the roads, which will result in
<ul><li>cleaner air in our cities.</li><li>5. Hospitals need to dispose of a lot of, and it should be carefully managed because it can be dangerous.</li></ul>
<b>6.</b> The need for more effectiveis evident when we consider modern day problems like traffic.
الإجابات
1. economic growth 2. negative effects3. carbon footprint4. public transport5. biological waste6. urban planning
Vocabulary AB page 23
10) Complete the sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed.
benefit farms footprint free friendly neutral
Pedestrian power renewable waste
<ol> <li>In hot countries, solaris an important source of energy.</li> <li>'Green' projects are environmentally</li> </ol>
<ul><li>3. Wind are an example ofenergy.</li><li>4. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero-</li></ul>
<ul><li>3. Wind are an example ofenergy.</li><li>4. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero-</li></ul>
1 05
<ul> <li>4. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero-</li> <li>5. We burn carbon whenever we use oil, coal or gas. This is known as our</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>4. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero-</li> <li>5. We burn carbon whenever we use oil, coal or gas. This is known as our carbon</li> <li>6. If we replace as much carbon as we burn, we are carbon</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>4. If a city recycles everything and doesn't throw anything away, it is zero-</li> <li>5. We burn carbon whenever we use oil, coal or gas. This is known as our carbon</li> <li>6. If we replace as much carbon as we burn, we are carbon</li> <li>7. A place where no cars are allowed is a carzone, and it isfriendly.</li> </ul>

F	Raed Dawoud abu s	safia 0798567074	ية0798567074	رائد أبو صف
	Desalination	sustainability	artificially-created	
			vhich helps the of the a popular method of pre	
	people living in are Many megaproject	eas that have little fresh	n water. cities, which will be	built according to
	1. sustainability2. I	Desalination3. artificial	ly-created	الإجابات
		,	140	

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Reading SB page 32
مقاله أكاديمية عن المشاريع العملاقة Academic essay about a megaproject
مدينة مصدر _ هل هي خطوة ايجابية ؟ Masdar City – a positive step?
لفقرة الأولى 2purposes/aims/2differences/2 similarities (examples) صممت والتي مشاريع استثمارية ضخمه جدا المشاريع العملاقة
Megaprojects are extremely large investment projects, which are designed للمدن منافع جديد وتجلب النمو الاقتصادى تشجع لكى
to 1.encourage <mark>economic growth</mark> 2. and bring new benefits to cities . جميعا انهم والتكلفة الحجم تختلف المشاريع العملاقة وبالرغم
Although megaprojects vary in terms of 1.size 2.and cost, they are all ,by من الاهتمام مستوى عالي تجذب والتي مشاريع عامة باهض الثمن اصطلاحيا
definition1.expensive , 2.publicprojects that attract a high level of interest التغطية اعلامية
and media coverage.
الخ الجسور الانفاق المحطات المطارات الطريق السريع مشاريع
Projects range from 1.Motorway, 2.airports, 3. stations, 4. tunnels, 5.bridges, etc. مجمعات المدينة الكلي
6.to entire city complexes.
لفقرة الثانية
معلوم المابية يجذبه هو المنافع ترتكز على دائما المشروع العملاق فكرة
The concept of a megaproject is always based on the benefits <u>it</u> brings to a بسبب تم انتقادها من المشاريع العملاقة العديد مع ذلك للمجتمع
community. However, many megaprojects have been <b>criticised</b> because of والبيئة على المجتمع آثارها السلبية
their negative effects on a community or the environment. مدينة مصدر فيما يتعلق الفضايا هذه ستلقي الضوء هذه المقالة
This essay will look at these issues with regard to Masdar City , a في أبو ظبي مشروع عملاق
megaproject in Abu Dhabi.
لفقرة الثالثة
عالمية تكون سوف في 2006 تطويرها بدأت والتي مدينة مصدر
Masdar City, <u>which</u> began <u>its</u> development in 2006CE , will be the world's المدينة من صنع البشر خالية من النفايات محايدة نسبة الكربون اول
first <b>carbon-neutral, zerowaste artificially-created</b> city. يتم اكمالها عندما كيلومترات مربع ستة منطقة تغطي
Covering an area of six square kilometres, when <u>it</u> is completed in2025 CE, مرتحل 50000الف مقيم من اكثر ان تأوي يتوقع لها
it is expected to house more than 40,000 residents, 50,000 commuters,
141

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
مدرجة بشکل رئيس <i>ي</i> اعمال and1,500businesses involved in mainly <mark>envir</mark>	منتجات صديقة للبيئة conmentally-friendly products.
الطاقة المتجددة على تماما تشتغل سوف المدينة	الفقرة الرابعه انها مبنية على مصادر
The city will run entirely on renewable en تراقب والتي شبكة توزيع طاقة متقدمة	nergy sources . <u>It</u> is built on an الکھرباء کمیة کم تماما
Advance energy grid which monitors ex في المجمع السكني من كل عداد التي يتم استخدامها	نخفف لكي إضافة إلى ذلك
being used by every outlet in the complex. F ستکون مدینة مصدر انبعاث ثانی اکسید الکربون مط الانبید بیدنی Maadam Lta	مصممة منطقة خالية من السيارات
Its       carbon footprint       , Masdar City will be         صديقة       الدراجات الهوانية       المشاه         be       pedestrian       and       cycle- friendly.	e a car-free zone, designed to
مه ستعمل سيارات ذاتية القيادة كهربائي Electric , driverless cars will operate as pul	
واسطه مواقع اخرى سيتم ربطها المدينة City will be connected to other locations by a	والسكك الحديدية من الشوارع شبكة ب a network of roads and railways
الطاقة الشمسية بواسطة يتم تزويدها سوف الطاقه Energy will be provided by 1.solar power 2.a دروجين الأضخم عالمي لاقامة خطط ايضا	and wind farms, <b>3.</b> and there are
also plans to build the world's largest hydro لتزويد سيتم استخدامها محطة اعادة تحلية	gen plant.
A desalination plant will be used to provide يعاد معالجتها المستخدمة المياه	
	الصناعية ايضا كمصدر ا
<b>4.Biological waste</b> will be used as an ener سيتم إعادة تدويرها الفضلات waste will be recycled.	rgy source too , and industrial
جميعهم مدينة مصدر المقيميين الحاليين	-
The current residents of Masdar City are all الجامعة والتكنولوجيا للعلوم of Science and Technology,a university <b>who</b>	ملتزمين بشكل كامل طلبتها
الكل الطاقة العالمية حلول لإيجاد to finding solutions to the world's energy pr	مش

Raed Dav	رائد أبو صفيةRaed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 0798567074			
الفقرة الخامسة بيني عالمي العديد من دعم يحصل على المشروع في حين ان While the project has the support of many global , environmental and عوضا عن لها الانتقاد بعض يوجد هناك منظمات المحافظه conservation organisations, there is some criticism of <u>it.It</u> is felt that, instead ينبغي الاستدامة/الديمومة مدينة مستدام/دائم صناعي بناء of building an artificial sustainable city , sustainability should be made a المدن موجوده اصلا اولوية priority of existing cities.				
In concl	In conclusion , the <mark>benefits</mark> of Masdar City for the community and the اهداف اذا مساويء الية فاقت رجحت بشكل كبير والبيئة			
اً هداف اذا مساقيء اية فاقت <u>رجحت</u> بشكل كبير والبيئة				
environment greatly <mark>outweigh</mark> any disadvantages . If the aims of the مدني للمستقبل اثرا يحتذى به ستكون مدينة مصدر تم ادراكها المطورون				
developers are realized, Masdar City will be a blueprint for future urban				
التخطيط		دول اخرى مشاريع ضّخمة مشابه سيلهم		
planning	that	will inspire similar megaprojects in other countries.		
Which	1	Projects(megaprojects)		
they	1	megaprojects		
it	2	megaproject		
their	2	megaprojects		
which	3	Masdar City		
it	3	Masdar City		
it	3	To house more thanproducts.		
it	4	The city( Masdar City)		
which	4	an advanced energy grid		
its	4	Masdar City		
whose	4	a university		
it	5	the project		
it	5	Instead ofexicting cities		

# الاستيعاب23 Comprehension SB page

- 1. What examples of megaprojects are provided in the essay?
- **2.** What are the **advantages** of the creation of Masdar City? What are the **disadvantages**?
- 3. Do you think that Masdar City is a beneficial project or not? Give your reasons.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات

لماذا هي موجودة

1. Examples of projects include motorways, airports, stations, tunnels, bridges and entire city complexes.

**2.**The advantages include the fact that it will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zerowaste city.It will also be a car-free zone, although there will be excellent public transport. The disadvantage is that existing cities are nowhere near as environmentally clean, and many people think the money should have been spent on cleaning up existing places and making them more sustainable.

3. I think It is a beneficial project **because**:

**a**. it would encourage investment in the country .

**b**. it would benefit the population by providing an environmentally-friendly space for people to live in.

c.It would add perfect balance between modernity and nature.



1- What do you understand, after looking at the photographs, about megaprojects? بعد نظرك للصورة ماذا فهمت بخصوص المشاريع العملاقة

**2-** In your opinion, why do they exist?

**3-** What are the **advantages** and **disadvantages** of megaprojects to people and the environment?

**4.** Some people believe that Megaproject will be successful in Jordan .Suggest three reasons/Justifications for your answer .

# Interacting fluently

التفاعل مع الاخرين بطلاقه
رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# **Function**

Agreement /agreeing 134

Yes, you're right' or 'I agree with you

طلب اقتراح Elicit suggestions

What do you think of Masdar City?

What's your opinion of Masdar City?

Do you think a project like Masdar City would be a good idea in Jordan or not?

# موافقة مطلقه strong agreement

I couldn't agree with you more. I totally agree.

## عدم موافقه باسلوب لبق polite disagree

I'm not sure about that Don't you think ...? I'm afraid I can't agree with you on that point.

#### Suggested answers

**1.** Megaprojects are huge investment projects that cost a lot of money. Examples include developments such as airports, bridges, stations, entire city complexes, etc.

**2.** They exist to bring new economic growth and benefits to cities.

**3.** Disadvantages are that they are all brand موسومة new and some people think it would be better to spend the money on regenerating old towns,etc. However, the advantages include installing the latest technology that helps cities to become environmentally friendly.

**4.**I think that a megaproject like Masdar City would be very successful in Jordan: it would encourage investment in the country and benefit the population by providing an environmentally-friendly space for people to live in. However, we would have to be careful not to overshadow the natural beauty of our country with too much building: we would have to find the perfect balance between modernity and nature.



رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**1.**There are two **purposes/aims** for building Megaprojects.**write them down** 

Megaprojects are designed for two purposes/aims.write them down.

- 2. Megaprojects vary in two terms .write them down.
- 3. There are two differences between megaprojects in common . write them down.
- 4. There are two common similarities/qualities/features for Megaprojects .write them down
- 5. Megaprojects can be found/built in many places .write down three of them
- 6. Write down three examples of megaprojects.

**7.Find a word in the text which means** "to judge (something) with disapproval; to evaluate or analyse (something)

**8.Find a word in the text which means** "a very large, expensive, ambitious business project "?

**9.**What does the underlined pronoun "**they/which**" refer to?

**10.Quote the sentence which shows** that Masdar city atmosphere dosen't affect the total amount of carbon dioxide in Earth's atmosphere.

11. The writer mentioned some examples of energy resources .write down two of them .

There are **some ways/ resources** to provide energy to Masdar city. **write down two of them** 

**12.write down the sentence which indicates** that a large proportion of water will be processing again to be used in Masdar city .

There are some examples of renewable energy . write down two of them 13.write down the sentence which indicates that the unwanted materials will be proceeded again to be used as a sourse of energy in Masdar city.

## رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات

**14.**There are **many evidences** that Masdar city is environmentally friendly city **.write two of them.** 

**15.**Masdar city follows some **tips /procedures** to reduce its carbon footprint . **write two of them.** 

**16.Quote the sentence which shows** that Masdar city is established to be for someone Who is walking ,especially along a street or another place that is used by car.

**17.Quote the sentence which shows** that Masdar city will apply the process of removing salt from sea water so that it can be used .

**18.**There is a critic for Masdar city .write it down. (disadvantages)

**19.**There are **some advantages** of Masdar city and some disadvantages .write two for each.

## 1.

a.to encourage economic growth b. and bring new benefits to cities .

**2+3.** a.size b.and cost

**4.** a.expensive , b.publicprojects that attract a high level of interest and media coverage.

**5+6.**Projects range from a.Motorway , b.airports, c. stations, d. tunnels, e.bridges , etc. f.to entire city complexes.

7. criticize 8. Megaproject 9. راجع جدول الضمائر

**10.** Masdar City, which began its development in 2006CE, will be the world's first carbon-neutral, zerowaste artificially-created city.

**11.** Energy will be provided by **a**.solar power **b**.and wind farms, **c**.and there are also plans to build the world's largest hydrogen plant.

**4.**Biological waste will be used as an energy source too, and industrial waste will be recycled.

**12.** A **desalination** plant will be used to provide the city's water , with 80% of water used being recycled.

**13.** Biological waste will be used as an energy source too , and industrial waste will be recycled.

**14.** a.Masdar City will be a car-free zone , designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly.

b.Electric, driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**15.** a.Masdar City will be a car-free zone , designed to be pedestrian and cycle-friendly. b.Electric , driverless cars will operate as public transport vehicles, c. and the City will be connected to other locations by a network of roads and railways

**16.** "Furthermore , in order to reduce Its carbon footprint , Masdar City will be a car-free zone , designed to be pedestrian and cycle- friendly."

**17.** "A **desalination** plant will be used to provide the city's water , with 80% of water used being recycled."

**18.** It is felt that, instead of building an artificial sustainable city , sustainability should be made a priority of existing cities.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# A founding father of farming الأب المؤسس للزراعة Page 22, exercise 8

irrigate(V)	to supply land with water so that crops and plants will grow	يرو ي
irrigation (N)		ري
botany	The study of plants	علم دراسة النبات
Legacy	what someone leaves to the world after their death(SB)	موروث /ارث
Fertile	agriculturally productive; 'produced more than enough food(	SB)

#### A founding father of farming Page 22, الأب المؤسس للزراعة Reading AB page 22

سكن والذي مهندسا عالما كاتبا كان ابن بصال Ibn Bassal was a writer, a scientist and an engineer <u>who</u>lived in Al-القرن 11 الأندلس

Andalus in the eleventh century CE.

قی قصر المأمون خلبفة عمل الذى کان تو لېدو ھو He worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, who was the King of Toledo .His شغفه الكسر الحياة النباتية کان والتى در اسة النيات هى great passions were 1) botany, 2) which is the study of plants 2) and والزراعة

agriculture.

عالم جليل وبالرغم انه کان کان أيضا عملى رجل وجميع Although **he** was a great scholar, **he** was also a practical man and all of **his** كتاباته جاءت من خيرة يده بالعمل فى الأرض writing came from <u>his</u> own'hands-on'experience of working the land. الأشبياء انجزها العديد من والتى ابن بصال کان كتاب One of the many things **which** Ibn Bassal **achieved** was **1**) A Book of عن الزراعة Agriculture.

الكتاب احتوى على وحدة والذى يشرح كيفية أفضل طريقة 16 لزراعه The book consisted of sixteen chapters **<u>which</u>** explain how best to grow بالإضافة إلى الأعشاب الورود ذات الرائحة الجميلة الفو اكه والخضراوات الشجر trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweet-smelling flowers; كانت من الكل الأكثر شهرة الوحدة التي الوحدة لرتما وصفت کيف perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the **one that described how to** 

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

نعالج مختلف انواع من التربة treat different types of soil. ابن بصال عمل على أيضا کیف نروي الأرض عن طريق 2)Ibn Bassal also worked out how to irrigate the land by الجوفية المياه الآبار إيجاد حفر **b**)and digging wells. **a**)finding underground water مضخات أنظمة صمم المياه الرى 3) He designed water pumps and irrigation systems. هذه الاشياء من خلال كتاباته جميع مررت All of these **things** were passed on through **his** writing. كتاب ابن بصال تأثد کان هائلا (N) المزارعون من الاجيال اللاحقه The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous. As farmers down the تعليماته ه نصائحه الاجيال تبع generations followed his instructions and advice, بشكل رائع و أنتحت أكثر كافى الأرض أصبحت خصية من 1)the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough طعام النمو السريع السكاني food for the fast-growing population. انظمة واتباعه وضعوها موضع التنفيذ الرى التى مازالت 2) The irrigation systems that he and his followers put in place are still in في اسبانيا دليلا evidence in Spain. وبالرغم من ان اسمه معروف بشكل واسع ليس اين بصال موروث للعالم **3)**Although **his** name is not widely known, Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world has عظيما been great. **PRONOUN** | **PARAGRAPH Refer to** Who Ibn Bassal 1 Ibn Bassal 1 he 1 Al-Ma'mun Who which things

which	1	unings
He/he	1	Ibn Bassal
His/his	1	Ibn Bassal
which	2	Many things
which	2	Sixteen chapters
one	2	The most famous chapter
he	2	Ibn Bassal
he	3	Ibn Bassal

أسئلة القطعة

07985670744

1. There are some **achievements** for Ibn Bassal. Name two of them

**2.** Find a verb in the second paragraph that means '**supply** land with water'.

**3.** Guess the meaning of 'fertile land' in the third paragraph. Which part of the text illustrates its meaning?

**4.** *Guess* the meaning of 'legacy' in the third paragraph. What does the author suggest is Ibn Bassal's legacy to the world?

5. Which paragraph suggests that Ibn Bassal was a polymath? Give examples of his areas of knowledge.

Quote the sentence which shows that Ibn Bassal was a polymath

Ibn Bassal was a polymath. *Give examples* of his areas of knowledge.



**6.**The area around Toledo had a "fast-growing population", **suggest three** reasons for that to show how far do you agree with this statement.

الإجابات

writing A Book of Agriculture; designing water pumps and irrigation systems
 irrigate

**3**.agriculturally productive; 'produced more than enough food ...' (lines 28–29)

**4.** 'Legacy' means what someone leaves to the world after their death. Ibn Bassal's legacy is his agricultural instructions and advice.

5. the first paragraph: writing, science, engineering, botany, agriculture

#### Critical thinking

**6.** Suggested answer: I think that the area around Toledo had a fast- growing population for two reasons.

**Firstly,** I think that many people would want to live around Toledo, and Al-Andalus in general, at that time because Al- Andalus was a very prosperous place.

**Secondly,** because the area was producing a lot of food as a result of Ibn Bassal's irrigation systems, people would be healthier and more able to provide for more children than they could before.

1.What does the underlined word which in the first paragraph refer to?2.What does the underlined word which/one in the second paragraph refer to?

## رائد أبو صفية0798567074

**3.**Ibn Bassal's **legacy** to the world has been great. **Give two examples** of his legacy.

**4.Guess** the meaning of "**practical** man" in the first paragraph. Which part of the text illustrates its meaning?

5. The influence of Ibn Bassal's book was enormous. Write two effects.

6. Ibn Bassal's book described some issues .write two of them.

7. Quote the sentence which shows the place where Ibn Bassal worked .

8. Quote the sentence which shows Ibn Bassal 's fields of interest.

9. Quote the sentence which shows that Ibn Bassal 's irrigation system is still exist in these days.

#### **10. Vocabulary**

Founder	chemistry	Talent	well-known
---------	-----------	--------	------------

**1.** He played table tennis and cricket, and was one of the..... members of Western Athletics Club when it was established in the late 1970s.

- 2. I did a first year dentistry course which was physics, ....., maths and science.
- 3. He is a refreshing mature artist with natural.....
- **4.** The benefits of being a student at a .....music college can be huge.
- **11.** Read about Ibn Bassal and complete the text with the missing phrases A–E. One phrase is not needed.

اقرا عن ابن بصال وأكمل النص بالمصطلحات الناقصة التالية من a--e

- A .that described how to treat different types of soil
- B. which is the study of plants
- C. that he and his followers put in place
- D. when the book was first written
- E. who was the King of Toledo



**1.botany 2.things/chapter3.** Ibn Bassal's legacy is his agricultural instructions and advice.**4.** Own "hands-on" experience of working the land**5. A.** the land became wonderfully fertile and produced more than enough food for the fast-growing population.**B.** The irrigation systems that he and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain.

**6. a)**explain how best to grow trees, fruit and vegetables, as well as herbs and sweetsmelling flowers; perhaps the most famous chapter of all was the <u>one that described</u> **how to treat different types of soil.** 

7. <u>He</u> worked in the court of Al-Ma'mun, who was the King of Toledo .

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

8. His great passions werebotany, <u>which</u> is the study of plants and agriculture.
9. The irrigation systems that <u>he</u> and his followers put in place are still in evidence in Spain.
10. 1. Founder 2. chemistry 3. talent 4. well-known

10. 1. Founder 11. وضعت في مكانها المناسب

153

Raed Dawoud	abu	safia	0798567074
-------------	-----	-------	------------

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Unit three SB page 29	
<b>Cleft sentence</b>	
)الجملة المجزئة معلومه محدده (شخص, مكان,زمانالخ) To emphasise certain pieces of information.	
ساسي Main clause	e entence لاحظ ان جملة 2 eum.
:a:	قواعد تشكيل الجملة المجز
The thing that         The person who       نسخ جميع عناصر الجملة باستثناء المركز عليه         The time when         The place         The way in which S+v         The event that took place	الطريقة الأولى : Is العنصر المركز عليه was
The place =The city =The building =The hotel The time =The year= The period =The day 154	

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074		
	الطريقة الثانية		
<u>It is</u>	<u></u>		
خص او المكان او الزمان المركز عليه <u>It Was</u>	نسخ جميع العناصر باستثناء المركز عليه + that اسم الش		
	عادة نستخدم في هذه التركيبة That		
	الطريقة الثالثة		
اسم الشخص /المكان او الزمان is/was + الصريح كما هو في الجملة المطلوب حلها	the person + WH نسخ جميع عناصر الجملة باستثناء العنصر المركز عليه The place The city		
1. <u>Huda</u> won the prize for Art last year.	v 4*		
The person			
<b>2.</b> Huda won the prize for Art last year.			
The prize			
3. Huda won the prize for Art <b>last year</b> .			
It was			
4.The Olympic Games were held in Londo			
It was in <u>2012 CE</u>			
The year			
that the Olympic Games were held in London			
5. The Olympic Games were held in <u>London</u> in 2012 CE.			
<b>London6.</b> The Olympic Games were held in Londo	n in 2012 CF		
The event			
1.who won the prize for Art last year was 2.that Huda won last year was for Art.			
3. last year that Huda won the prize for Art. 4. when The Olympic Games were			
held in London . when The Olympic Games were held in London in was 2012 CE 5.was the place where the Olympic Games were held in 2012 CE.			
6.that took place in London in 2012 CE wa			
0.that took place in London in 2012 CE wa	as the Orympic Games.		

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
Cleft sentence	
AB page 20	
Make cleft sentences, stressing the info	ormation in <b>bold</b> .
1. Queen Rania opened the Children's	Museum of Jordan in 2007 CE.
It was	••••••••••••••••
<b>2.</b> Petra was made a World Heritage S	ite <b>in 1985 CE</b> .
The year	
<b>3.</b> I stopped working <b>at 11 p.m</b> .	
It was	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
4.My father has influenced me most	
The person	
<b>5.</b> I <u>like</u> <b>Geography</b> most of all.	المركز عليه يكون بعد Like
The subject	•••••••••••••
6. The heat made the journey unpleas	sant.
It was	الإجابات
1. Queen Rania who opened the Children's	
<ul><li>2. when/in which Petra was made a World</li><li>3. 11 p.m. when I stopped working</li></ul>	Heritage Site was 1985 CE
<b>4.</b> who/that has influenced me most is my f	ather
5. that/which I like most of all is Geography	
6. the heat that/which made the journey un	pleasant
SB page 29	
We want to emphasise the part of the se	
3. Match each one to an appropriate clef	
<b>1.</b> The Great Mosque in Cordoba was	-
Abd al-Rahman I	
15	6

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

2. The Great Mosque in Cordoba was built in 784CE by Abd al-Rahman I.

**1.** Abd al-Rahman I was the person who built the Great Mosque in Cordoba in 784 CE.

**2.** The mosque that was built by Abd alRahman I in 784 CE was the Great Mosque in Cordoba

**3.** The year when the Great Mosque in Cordoba was built was 784 CE.



Write this sentence in three different ways, emphasising the parts underlined in each case.
<u>Al-Jazari</u> invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century.
The person
It was Al -Jazari
The thing
It was the mechanical clock
The period/time
It was in the twelfth century

الاجابات

الاجابات

The person who invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century was Al-Jazari. OR It was Al-Jazari who/that invented the mechanical clock in the twelfth century. • The thing that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century was the mechanical clock.

OR It was the mechanical clock that Al-Jazari invented in the twelfth century.

• The period/time when Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock was the twelfth century.

OR It was in the twelfth century that Al-Jazari invented the mechanical clock.



رائد أبو صفية0798567074



Ask and answer these questions with your partner. Use cleft sentences in your answers.

**1.** Which successful person has influenced you the most in your life and why?

**2.** Which person in exercise 3 do you think was the most successful and why?

**3.** How would you define success?(Start your answer The way in which ...)

الاجابات

الاجابة

**1.** The person who has influenced me the most in my life was Ibn Sina because he left a great legacy for humanity .

**2.** The person in exercise 3 that I think was the most successful was Al-Kindi because he was an expert in many fields.

**3.** The way in which I would define success is being very good at something you care about.



'I prefer a short life with width to a narrow one with length.' Do you agree with Ibn Sina's quote? Why/Why not? Try to use cleft sentences with defining and non-defining relative clauses in your answer.

Yes, I agree with Ibn Sina; he is a famous polymath who has influenced me significantly. He shows that if you work hard you can achieve so much in a short space of time.

ملاحظات مهمة : (كيف نحدد المركز عليه في بعض الحالات التي لا يكون محددا فيها في الجملة ) المركز عليه يكون بعد especially famous for في الجمل التالية:

**1.** Al-Kindi is especially **famous for** his work in geometry.

It is.....

**2.** Ibn Sina is especially **famous for** his work on early Islamic philosophy.

It is....

3.Ibn Bassal is especially **famous for** his work in botany and agriculture .

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
It is	
<b>4.</b> My father has influenced me most of all. <b>The person</b>	المركز عليه يكون فاعل جملة الفعليين impressed
	۹
	الاجابات
<b>1.</b> It is <b>his work in geometry</b> that Al-Kindi is	especially famous for.
<b>2.</b> It is <b>his work on early Islamic philosoph</b>	ythat Ibn Sina is especially famous
for .	
<b>3.</b> It is <b>his work in botany and agriculture f</b>	nat Ibn Bassal is especially famous
for <b>.</b> <b>4.</b> The person who has <b>influenced</b> me most is 1	ny fathar
<b>4.</b> The person who has <b>influenced</b> the most is i <b>impressed</b>	ily latter
It is my father that has influenced me most.	
it is my futier that has influenced me most.	1
ة السنوات السابقة	live
	وزاري شتوية 2018
The studentscleaned the street ,are from	n our school.
(which ,who ,when , whose)	
	وزاري شتوية2019
The personhas influenced me most is my f	ather.
(which ,who ,when ,whose)	مذار م، صدف 2017
Petra was made a world heritage site in 1985C	<b>وزاري صيفي 2017</b> E
The year	
	وزاري شتوية 2018
I would like to visit petra next month. What	
	وزاري صيفية2019
1. Meeting new people makes travelling an exc	•
The thing	
2.Plastic is the materialcauses a lot of pol	lution.
(Whose , who , where , which )	
160	

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
أشباه الجمل الموصولة Relative clause	
1. Defining relative clause	اشباه الجمل الموصوله المحددة
هذه التركيبة تاتي بعد اسم والغاية منها تعريف الأسم لانه	هي تركيبة تبدا بضمير وصل WH وبعده فعل + تكملة و
	مبهم
1.The Function: are used to identify whic	
0	نستخدم شبة الجملة الموصولة <b>لتعريف وتحديد الشخص/المكان/الشي</b>
	2 يتم ربط شبة الجملة الموصولة بالجملة الرئيسية باستخدام
Relative pronoun: who, which, that, where o	or when.
who (and sometimes that):للناس	
للاشياء والحيوانات:which and that	
where: للاماكن	
When: للاوقات	
Whose : للملكية	
	3.تركيبة أي شبه جملة محددة :
<u></u> فعل + Wh + اسم	
	4. نستطيع استخدام that عوضا عن who/which في هذ
	5. لا نستخدم فواصل في هذا النوع من الجمل الموصولة
He's the man whose daughter I met in Jordan.	
The woman who lives next door is my sister	
	في الامثلة السابقة ضمير الوصل يخبرنا أي من الاشخاص او الاشياء
2.Non-defining relative clause	اشباه الجمل الموصوله غير المحددة
هذه التركيبة تأتى بعد اسم والغاية منها اعطاء معلومات	هى تركيبة تبدا بضمير وصل WH وبعده فعل + تكملة و
	اضافية عن الاسم الذي سبقها فهو اصلا معروف .
1.The Function: to give more detail about a part	icular person, place or thing that is being talked
الشيء الذي تتحدث عنه الجملة about.	تستخدم لإعطاء تفاصيل أكثر ومعلومات إضافية عن الشخص/المكان/
	2. يتم ربط شبة الجملة الموصولة بالجملة الرئيسية باستخدام :
ضمير وصل:Relative pronoun	
who, which, where or when	
The Sahara desert, which is in Africa, is very hot.	
تنتهي الجملة	3 نستخدم فواصل لحصر شبة الجملة الموصوله في هذا النوع ما لم
	, , ( ) 4. لا يجوز في هذا النوع حذف ضمير الوصل أبدا .
	<ol> <li>4. لا يجور في هذا النوع حدف صمير الوصل آبدا.</li> <li>5. إذا حفنا شبه الجملة كاملا نبقى الجملة تعطى معنى .</li> </ol>
	ۍ دا کتا شبه (جمله کمر بنجی (جمله کمکي معلی . 6. ترکيبة أی شبه جملة غير محددة
+ فعل فاعل <b>Wh</b> اسم	
	أمثلة على هذا الاستخدام:
The Sahara desert, which is in Africa, is very hot.	
My brother Ali, who lives in Amman, is a doctor.	
The architect of The Giralda tower was Ahmad Be	en Baso, who began work in 1184 CE.
لمتحدث قصد فالاسم اصلا معروف ندى السامع وكان ضمير الوصل	في الامثلة السابقة شبه جملة الوصل لم تخبرنا أي من الاشخاص ال
	61

رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 لاعطاء معلومات اضافية فقط وليس لتميز الاسم الذي سبقه . لاحظ الفرق بين الجملتين التاليتين: London, which has been the capital of England for many centuries, is the largest city in the UK. (London as a thing.) کشيء London, where I was born, is the largest city in the UK. (London as a place in which something happened.) کمکان The design of the tower is believed to be based on the Koutoubia Mosque, which is in Marrakesh, Morocco. البرج كشيء وليس كمكان الخلاصة فعل+ فاعل + where اسم مكان فعل+ which اسم مكان AB page 21 4. Match the beginnings with the correct endings and join them with a relative pronoun. Then, write the sentences out in full. صل البدايات بالنهايات واجمعهم باستخدام أداه وصل واكتبهم على شكل جملة كاملة join the following sentences with suitable a relative pronoun. Then, write the sentences out in full. **1.** A mathematician is someone ... a.are studied by mathematicians. 2. Geometry and arithmetic are subjects ... b.means 'doctor'. **3.** 'Physician' is an old fashioned word ... **c.** works with numbers. 4. A chemist is a person... **d.** astronomers study. 5. The stars and planets are things .... e. works in alaboratory. **1.**A mathematician is someone . A mathematician works with numbers. 2.Geometry and arithmetic are subjects . Geometry and arithmetic are studied by mathematicians.

3.'Physician' is an old-fashioned word. 'Physician' means 'doctor'.

**4.** A chemist is a person. A chemist works in a laboratory.

**5.**The stars and planets are things . Astronomers study the stars and planets.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### الإجابات

1 c: A mathematician is someone <u>who works with numbers</u>. (defining)
2 a: Geometry and arithmetic are subjects <u>that/which are studied by</u> <u>mathematicians</u>. (defining)

**3 b:** 'Physician' is an old-fashioned word <u>that/which means 'doctor'</u>. (**defininig**)

**4 e:** A chemist is a person <u>who/that works in a laboratory</u>. **(defininig)** 

**5 d:** The stars and planets are things <u>that/which astronomers study.</u>(defininig) لاحظ ان جميع جمل الوصل في الجمل السابقة هي جمل وصل محددة للاسم الذي سبقها وجاءت لتحديده وتعريفه وتميزه .



5. Complete the text about Ibn Sina, using the relative pronouns in the box. One pronoun is used twice. Add commas for the non-defi ning relative clauses.

أكمل النص عن ابن سينا مستخدما ضمائر الوصل الموجودة في الصندوق .يوجد هناك ضمير وصل واحد تم استخدامه مرتين .قم بإضافة <u>فواصل ل</u>أشباه الجمل غير المحددة

ThatwhenwhichwhoIbn Sina(1).....is also known as Avicenna was a polymath. IbnSina was influenced as a young man by the works of the philosopherAristotle. He wrote on early Islamic philosophy(2)...... included manysubjects, especially logic and ethics. He also wroteAl Qanun fi-Tibb, thebook(3)...... became the most famous medical textbook ever. In the lastten or twelve years of his life, Ibn Sina started studying literary matters.His friends(4)...... were worried about his health advised him torelax. He refused and told them 'I prefer a short life with width to anarrow one with length.' It was the month of RamadanSina died, in June1037 CE.

الاجابات

- , who is also known as Avicenna,
   , who were worried about his health,
- 2), which included many subjects, 3)that5) when
- لاحظ أن الأسماء في الجمل السابقة معروفه للسامع وليست بحاجه إلى جملة وصل لتحديدها وتعريفها وإنما فقط لإضافة معلومات فقط

**Revision of relative clauses** 



رائد أبو صفية0798567074

مراجعه لأشباه الجمل الموصولة

Defining or non-defining relative clauses? Compare

قارن ولاحظ النقاط التالية

4. Read the passage below and answer the questions. اقرأ النص التالي ثم اجب عن الأسئلة التي تليه :

## The Giralda

The Giralda tower, **which is** one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain, stands at just over 104 metres tall. **The person who** is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower, **which was** originally a minaret, is the mathematician and astronomer Jabir ibnAflah. The architect of the tower was Ahmad Ben Baso, **who began** work in 1184 CE. He died before the tower was completed in 1198 CE. The design of the tower is believed to be based on the Koutoubia Mosque, **which is** in Marrakesh, Morocco, and the Hassan Tower in Rabat.

**1.** Identify the defining and non-defining relative clauses in the text.

جد أشباه الجمل الموصولة المحددة و غير المحددة من النص 2. What relative pronouns do we use for the things in the box?

ما هي ضمائر الوصل التي استخدمناها في الصندوق

people animals and things places

الإجابات

1 Defining relative clauses: who is believed to be responsible for the design of the tower Non-defining relative clauses: which is one of the most important buildings in Seville, Spain which was originally a minaret who began work in 1184 CE which is in Marrakesh, Morocco 2 people – who, that; animals and things – which, that; places – where, which, that





5. Complete the text with the correct word from the box.Sometimes, more than one answer is possible.

أكمل النص باستخدام الكلمة المناسبة في الصندوق /أحيانا يمكن أن يكون هناك أكثر من إجابة That which where who

Qasr Bashir is an extremely well-preserved Roman castle (1) .....is situated in the Jordanian desert, and is about eighty kilometres south of Amman.

The walls and huge <u>corner</u> towers of the castle, (2)..... <u>was</u> built at the beginning of the fourth century CE, are still standing.

It is thought that Qasr Bashir was built to protect the Roman border. Apart from the rooms in the castle, there are also about **twenty-three stables** (3) ......horses may have been kept.**People** (4)..... love exploring historical Roman ruins will certainly find a visit to Qasr Bashir very rewarding. Once inside the building, one can imagine very vividly what it would have been like to live there during the times of the Roman Empire.

الإجابات

1. which/that 2. which 3. Where 4. who/that

join the following sentences with suitable a relative pronoun. Then, write the sentences out in full.

اجمع الجملتين التاليتين باستخدام ضمير الوصل المناسب ومن ثم اكتب الجملة بشكل كامل London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK. 30 اختباركتاب الانشطه صفحة London

الاجابة

London, which is the capital of the UK, is a huge city.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## نمط وزاري

The underlined words in the following sentence are not used correctly .Replace these word with the correct ones, and write the answer down in your **ANSWER BOOKLET**. The following sentence contains two items that are not used correctly.Replace these items with the correct ones , and write the answer down in your **ANSWER BOOKLET 1.**Most Jordanian **used to** the hot weather **where** we have in summer.2016 شتوي.Zaid's friends **are used to** go fishing once a month, but they stopped doing that when they moved to a city of Irbid2016 صيفي

**3.**Ibn Sina ,<u>that</u> is also known as Avicenna ,was a polymath.

**4.** London, <u>where</u> has been the capital of England for many centuries, is the largest city in the UK.

# Choose the suitable item from those given to complete each of the following sentence and write it down in your ANSWER BOOKLET.

when	which	wł	10	
The person	وزاري. has influenced me most is my father			
when	which	who		
<b>1.</b> Ibn Sina	is also known as	Avicenna was	s a polymath.	
a.when	b. which	c. who		
2.Ibn Sina wrote or	n early Islamic philo	sophy	included many subjects.	
a.when	b. which	c. who		
3.Ibn Sina also wro	ote Al Qanun fi-Tib	b, the book.	became the most famous medical	
textbook ever.				
a.when	b. which	c. who		
4.Ibn Sina's friends	wer	e worried abo	ut his health advised him to relax.	
a.when	b. which	c. who		
<b>5.</b> It was the month	of Ramadan	Ibn S	Sina died, in June1037 CE.	
a. when	b. which	c. who		
6.Most Jordanian u	sed to the hot weath	ner	we have in summer.	
a.when	b. which	c. who		
7. London,	has been the o	capital of Eng	land for many centuries, is the largest	
city in the UK.				
a.when	b. which	c. who	d.where	
8. Geometry and ar	ithmetic are subject	S	. are studied by mathematicians.	
a.when	b.which	c. who		
<b>9.</b> London,	is the cap	ital of the UK	L, is a huge city.	
	-			

رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 a.when b.which c. who d.where **10.**The country ......I was born is Jordan . c. who d. where a.when b.which **11.**The city .....is located in the North is Irbid. a. when b. which c. who d. where **12.**The city ......I met my wife in is Amman. d where a when b. which c. who a. when b. which c who d. where 14. There are about twenty-three stables in Qasr Bashir,......horses may have been kept in. d. where a when b. which c. who **15.**Giralda tower ,..... was originally a minaret.is very huge. d. where a. when b. which c. who **16.**The Giralda tower, .....is one of the most important buildings in Seville stands at just over 104 metres tall. b. which d where a. when C. who **17.** The Roman castle ......is situated in the Jordanian desert is Qasr Al Bashir. c. who d where a when b which **18.** A mathematician is someone ..... works with numbers. c. who d. where a. when b. which **19**. 'Physician' is an old-fashioned word ..... means 'doctor'. c.who d.where a. when b. which **20.** A chemist is a person ..... works in a laboratory. d. where C. who a. when b. which **21.** The stars and planets are things ...... astronomers study. c. who d. where a. when b. which الاحابات

1.c2.c3.b4.c5.a6.b7.b8.b9.b10.d11.b12.d13.b14.d15.b16.b17.b18.c19.b20.c21.b

# رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الاشتقاق Vocabulary				
1.Noun	2.adjective	3.verb		
مواضع الأسماء في الجملة         A,an,the دلوات التعريف         A,an,the عد ورف الجر         In/on/at/of/in front of /behind/above         ع. بعد حروف الجر         In/on/at/of/in front of /behind/above         3. بعد حروف الجر         In/on/at/of/in front of /behind/above         3. بعد حروف الجر         1. بعد محددات الاسم التالية يأتي اسم:         4. بعد محددات الاسم التالية يأتي اسم:         4. No         11. her/their/my/our/your/his/s'         5. بعد محددات الاسم التالية يأتي اسم:         4. No         11. her/their/my/our/your/his/s         6. المعام         6. المعام         7. بعد محددات الاسم التالية يأتي اسم         7. بعد الصفات أسماء الإشارة         8. إلى بعد الصفات أسماء الإشارة         8. إلى الفعل المام المتعدي الصم المعول الفعل الذي يأخذ مفعول به (المتعدي 8. في بداية الجملة وقبل الفعل :         9. بعد الفعل الذي يأخذ مفعول به (المتعدي 9. ألمتعدي 10. ألمعا الفعل الذي يأخذ مفعول به (المتعدي 9. ألمعا الذي يأخذ مفعول به (المتعدي 9. ألمو الفعل الذي يأخذ مفعول به (المتعدي 10. ألمعا 10. أل	<b>1.</b> العداري عالي الجملة:1. بعد am/is/are/was/were/be+عفةعنه2. قبل الاسم صفة3. يعد الكلمات التاليه3. يعد الكلمات التالية صفة3. يعد الكلمات التالية صفة <u>Be + (very/too/so/quite/more/the most)+</u> add the most) - add the most)add the most)be add the most)add the most)add the most)add the most)be add the most)add the most) <td><ul> <li>بعد افعال مbفي النفي .</li> <li>بعد افعال don't</li> <li>doesn't + فعل فعل المعوال .</li> <li>didn't</li> <li>بعد افعال ob في السوال .</li> <li>do</li> <li>boes + فاعل + فاعل المودلز .</li> <li>بعد افعال المودلز .</li> <li>Modals + فعل المودل .</li> </ul></td>	<ul> <li>بعد افعال مbفي النفي .</li> <li>بعد افعال don't</li> <li>doesn't + فعل فعل المعوال .</li> <li>didn't</li> <li>بعد افعال ob في السوال .</li> <li>do</li> <li>boes + فاعل + فاعل المودلز .</li> <li>بعد افعال المودلز .</li> <li>Modals + فعل المودل .</li> </ul>		
رمه مفعول به بعده ولذلك وضعنا بعده ظرف He came He was ر بعد المفعول به (فاعل+فعل+مفعول به)	د والفعل الرئيسي : <u>سلة</u> : ضارع البسيط) حالة كان ا <b>لفعل لازما</b> (بمعنى أن الفعل لا يأخذ م			
المفعول به+فعل+فاعل As well as and	بکون نفس ما بعدها Or 168	ملاحظة: حروف العطف ما قبلها ي		

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### العطف في الاشتقاق:

المقصود بالعطف أن هناك أدوات للعطف في اللغة الانجليزية تعطف ما بعدها على ما قبلها, بمعنى إذا كان قبلها اسم فيأتي بعدها اسم وإذا كان قبلها صفة يأتي بعده صفة .

# الاشتقاق Derivation

Verb	Noun	adj	adv
ينتج Produce	انتاج Production منتج Product	productive	productively
	دواع Medicine	طبي Medical	medically
	تسعه Nine	التاسع Ninth	
يرث Inherit	ارثInheritance	موروث Inherited	
	اصل Origin	Original اصلى	Originally
يخترع Invent	invention	ابتكاري Inventive	
يكتشف Discover	اكتشافDiscovery	مكتشف Discovered	
	اكتشافاتDiscoveries	قابل للاكتشافDiscoverable	
يۇثر Influence	تاثیر Influence	مؤثر /فاعل Influential	Influentially
يصف دواء Prescribe	وصفه طبية Prescription		•
يعدي Infect	عدوی Infection	معدي Infectious	infectiously
· · · · · ·	سرطان Cancer	مسرطنcancerous	
يشخص المرض Diagnose	تشخيص Diagnosis المرض	diagnosed	
يقصد/ينوي Intend	قصد/نية Intention	مقصود/منوي Intended	
	جراحه Surgery جراح Surgeon	جراحي Surgical	surgically
يعتقد Believe	Belief اعتقاد	يمكن تصديقه Believable	believably
ینجح Succeed	نجاح Success	ناجح Successful	Successfully
Conclude يسينتج	Conclusion/s نتيجه/نتائج		
		particular	particularly
يتنافس Compete	منافسه Competition	تنافسي Competitive	
يعرف Know	معرفه Knowledge		
		ideal	ideally
Organise	Organisations		
Teach	Teaching teacher		
	اعمال Businesses عمل Business		
economize	economy	economical	economically
ينتقد Criticize	نقد Critic	نقدی Critical	critically
يجري عمليه operate	عملیات Operation/s	جاهز للعمل Operational	Operationally
expect يتوقع	توقع Expectancy توقع Expectation	متوقع Expectant	expectantly





رائد أبو صفية0798567074

, influential , (influence Influentially) 9. Amazing ...... advances are constantly taking place in these days of technological and scientific discoveries. medical , (medicine medically) 1 **10.**Amazing medical advances are constantly taking place in these days of technological and scientific..... discoveries , ( discover discoverable) , **11.** Many people expect instant cures, and prefer to get a ..... (prescribe , prescription , prescribed ) 12.It is worth remembering that our immune systems can fight..... and diseases on their own, too. (infections , infectious , infectiously) 13.Research has been done to find out why some people survive ( cancerous cancer , cancerously) **14.**One hundred people who had survived a serious .....were interviewed twelve years after they had been diagnosed. (diagnose , diagnosis , diagnosed) 15. The ...... of the study was to discover if there was anything in common with the ways in which they had acted after their diagnosis. (intend , intention , intentional , intentionally) **16.**The intention of the study was to discover if there was anything in common with the ways in which they had acted after their..... (diagnose , diagnosis , diagnosed) 17. They had all used different treatments such as ........., radiotherapy, acupuncture and special diets. (Surgeon , Surgery , Surgical) 18.What they all had in common, however, was a strong

..... that what they were doing would be successful .

<ul> <li>a. succeed b. successful c. successfully</li> <li>20.This survey has limited, but one thing it shows i that a positive attitude can help your immune system to work.         <ul> <li>(conclude , Conclusions)</li> </ul> </li> <li>SB page 42</li> </ul>				
SB page 42 21. Many instruments that are still used today in were designed by Arab scholars. (Operation , Operational , Operationally)				
<ul><li>22. When do you to receive your test results?</li><li>(expect , expectancy , expected)</li></ul>				
الإجابات 1. production 2. medical 3. Ninth 4. inheritance 5. original 6. invention 7. discoveries 8. influential 9. medicine 10.discoveries 11. prescription 12. infections 13. Cancer 14. diagnosis 1 intention 16. Diagnosis 17. surgery 18. belief 19. successful 20. Conclusions21.operation 22.expect AB page 61				
Entrepreneur: A word meaning someone who sets up a business. In the Middle East today, entrepreneurship is (1)(particular)important among young people, because of the (2)(compete)job market. It is important to give young people the (3)(know)so that they can help themselves. If they cannot find jobs, they can create their own and then (4)				

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074		
الكتابة الموجهة Guided writing ول صغير عادة يحتوي على اربعة نقاط ويجمع بين هذه النقاط الاربعه انها : صBenefits / فوائد reasons / فوائد features, qualities ways , methods / عوامل factors / طرق achievements / محاسن solutions / محاسن مالا محاسن مالا / محاسن مالا لتعر احات suggestions / القتر احات Tips / القتر احات حلول عوامل محاسن مشاكل تغيرات	/ المداف purposes , aims / خصائم نتائج results / اسباب causes / انجازات : / توصيات recommendations / وهذا يعني ان محتويات الجدول اما ان تكون اسباب المطلوب: كتابة جملتين بحيث نجمع النقاط الاربعه ا		
Ingas well as ingare two .Moreover,ingand ing are other	•		
Or <u>as well as ingas well as ingas well as ing . الاسم من العنوان بدونare other sand ing</u>			
م لكي نستطيع تطبيق القوالب التالية اما اذا كان عنوان الجدول سؤال فاننا نجري <u>التعديلات التالية :</u> How نستبدلها ways Why نستبدله reasons What نستبدلها things نستبدلها The intre the best The best + اسم جمع + are the best Read the information in the table below, and then in you sentences about the Use the app alsoetc	التعديلات التالية ثم نطبق القوالب: اذا ورد عنوان الجدول على شكل سؤال فاننا تجري لاسم الجمع+ تكملة العنوان t صيغة السؤال فى الامتحان الوزاري Dur ANSWER BOOKLET, write two		



Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074	رائد أبو صفية0798567074
Tips for growing a successful business	خطوات تنمية أعمال ناجحة
• Stay focused	
• Provide great services تزود خدمات عظیمة	
<ul> <li>be creative</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Get organized</li> </ul>	
	وزاري صيفي 2017
The impacts of the arts on learning	رو وي ٢٠٠٠ ي ي ٢٠٥٢ اثار الفنون على التعلم
Changing the learning environment	تغيير بيئة التعلم
• Providing challenges to students	تعرض الطلبة للتحديات
• Teaching students to become self-direct	ed learners تعليم الطلبة ان يصبحواذاتي التعلم
• Teaching students ways and methods no	
	تعلم الطلبة طرق واساليب فريدة
	2017رابع صيفي
دورة تدريبية Benefits of doing internship	
<ul> <li>Developing professional skills</li> <li>Increasing calf confidence in the work of</li> </ul>	تطوير مهارات احترافية
• Increasing self-confidence in the work p	
Having personal growth experiences	تنمية الخبرات الشخصية
Improving social relationships	تحسين العلاقات الاجتماعية
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

2017	صيفي	وزاري
------	------	-------

كيف نعيد تدوير الأشياء How to recycle at school				
خفف من استخدام الورق Reduce your paper use				
اعد تعبئة العلب البلاستيكية Refill plastic bottles				
<ul> <li>Use rechargeable batteries</li> <li>Use rechargeable batteries</li> </ul>				
حول استخدامك الى الاوراق المدورة Switch to recycle paper				
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••				
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
	•••••			
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
	وزاري صيفي 2019			
يلة بدون تعب Tips for studying long hours without getting tired	خطوات الدراسة ساعات طو			
• Prioritise your schedule				
<ul> <li>Take regular breaks</li> </ul>				
• Study in daylight				
<ul> <li>Find a suitable place to study</li> </ul>				
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	•••••			
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Dead the information in the table below and then	الأشخاص:			
Read the information in the table below, and then it	v			
BOOKLET, write a brief biography using all the given notes	below about about			
. Ose the appropriate mixing words	اقرا المعلم مات في الحوا			
ي الملي وبد من وبلغر البب الميرو مالي المناسبة <u>.</u> لجدول استخدم ادوات الربط المناسبة .				
	شتوى 2016			
Name: Mahmoud Darwish				
<b>Date(born and died):</b> 1942-2008				
Profession: poet and author				
Achievement : Leaves of olives and Wingless Birds				

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Mahmoud Darwish ,who was born in 1942 and died in 2008 ,was poet and author .**In addition**,he has many achievement such as he wrote Leaves of olives and Wingless Birds .

Ibn Bassal

Name: Ibn Bassal

**Date:** 11<sup>th</sup> century CE

Location: Al-Andalus

**Occupation:** writer, scientist and engineer

Achievements: water pumps and irrigation systems

Ibn Bassal ,who lived in the 11<sup>th</sup> century CE,was writer, scientist and engineer.**In addition**, he has many achievements such as he designed water pumps and irrigation systems.

Ibn Bassal

Name: Ibn Bassal

**Date:** 11<sup>th</sup> century CE

Location: Al-Andalus

**Interests:** botany and agriculture

Legacy: agricultural instructions and adviceation

Ibn Bassal ,who lived in the 11th century CE in Al-Andalus, was interested in botany and agriculture. **Moreover**, he left a great legacy for example agricultural instructions and adviceation.

#### Ibn Sina AB21

Name: Ibn Sina

**Date:** (born and died):980-1037

**Profession:**poet,author polymath

Achievements: Al Qanoun Fi –tibb

Ibn Sina ,who was born in 980 and died in 1037,was poet, author polymath. Moreover ,he has many achievements for example ,he wrote Al Qanoun Fi -tibb.

Read the information in the table below, and then in your ANSWER **BOOKLET**, write two sentences using the given notes below about about Qasir Bashir .Use the appropriate linking words .

Location: Jordanian desert. **Date of construction:**beginning of the 4<sup>th</sup> century . Purpose of building: protection of the Roman border. Description of the building: huge tower ,23rooms

Qasir Bashir, which was built in the beginning of the 4th century, is situated in the Jordanian desert , and it was built to protect the Roman borders .In addition, It is a huge tower as it contains 23 rooms .

Advantages and disadvantages

The 'Internet of Things'.

Advantages :	disadvantages	
Lights will go off automatically. we will save energy.		
life would be easier	we would have less privacy.	
Driverless cars would make travelling simple.	if they went wrong, they could be very	
	dangerous.	
the 'Internet of Things' sounds exciting	we should be careful.	

**13.** Look at the sentences below, then write a paragraph about the **advantages and disadvantages** of the 'Internet of Things'.

انظر إلى الجمل التالية واكتب فقرة عن محاسن ومساؤى الشبكة الاليكترونية للأشياء يمكنك استخدام القوالب التالية للحديث عن محاسن ز مساوىء شيء ما:

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## Young Emirati inventor

Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

Name: Adeeb Al Balooshi **Profession (occupation):** students and inventor Achievements: a fire proof Helmet/a prosthetic limb/a heart monitor.

الأماكن

صيفي 2016

المحاسن والمساويء

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

Use some of the expressions in **bold** below and ideas from exercise 12.

• Lights will go off automatically. **In this way,/Therefore,/consequently As a result,** we will save energy.

- On the one hand, life would be easier. On the other hand, we would have less privacy.
- Driverless cars would make travelling simple. **However**, if they went wrong, they could be very dangerous.
- Although the 'Internet of Things' sounds exciting, we should be careful.
رائد أبو صفية0798567074

#### **The Function**

#### Writing skills:SB page 9



رائد أبو صفية0798567074

التشبيه :Simile

Some robots will look and sound very **like** humans, because technology will have advanced a great deal.

Treatment and medicines will taste **as** delicious **as** real food.

تشبیه حذف احد طرفیه /استعارة /مجاز :Metaphor

The world will be at your fingertips.

المحاكاة الصوتية (تسمية الأشياء بأصواتها) Onomatopoeia:

Everywhere we go we will hear the constant buzz and hum of technology. Personification: التجسيد

Our computers and mobile phones will take care of us, by telling us when to wake up, eat and sleep.

الوحدة الرابعة

Speaking SB page37

الاتفاق أو عدم الموافقة بشدة Agree \disagree strongly

اتفق معك تماما تماما الما الما تماما

لا اتفق معك أبدا أبدا الما المعك المعلك I couldn't disagree more

الموافقة او عدم الموافقة جزئيا For partial agreement \ disagreement

I'm not sure that's quite true لست متأكدا أن ذلك صحيح تماما

طلب توضيح عبارة ما Clarifying statements

By asking:

ماذا تعني بذلك ؟ (What do you mean by that

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## Revision A SB page 41 Reading

Read the beginning of a newspaper article and answer the questions. A problem for our wildlife مشكلة حياتنا البرية المحافظة بالرغم من الجهود الافضل مجموعات وحملاتهم Despite the best efforts of conservation groups and **their** campaigns, the فأن سكان العالم من عدة اجناس شاملا الافريقي الفبلة النمور world's population of many species, including African elephants, tigers تتناقص وعجول البحر ما زالت الناس انها المتزايدة حاجة and seals, is still decreasing. It is people's increasing need for land and جتبا الى جتب مع صبد السمك مسئولة مصادر الصبد والتى هذا Resources , along with hunting and fishing , **which** are responsible for this الحياة البرية ثدبات القطط الكبيرة مثل الانحدار الغريب مهدده المتكرر rapid decline in wildlife . Exotic mammals such as big cats are threatened الاجزاء في العديد والحشرات العادية الطيور اکثر شیء حتى ولكن من العالم the most, but even common birds and insects in many parts of the world الانقراض في خطر للابد طيقا من قبل لتقرير are in danger of dying out forever. According to a report by the World جمعية لندن لدعم وحماية الحياة البرية الحياة البرية قاطنى Wildlife Fund and the Zoological Society of London, wildlife populations تناقص ىما معدله 52بالمائة بالمعدل حول العالم منذ around the world have been reduced by 52 per cent on average since 1970 CE.

## Audioscript

التقرير التحذير البشر ايضا ان المصادر يستخدمون يحمل اسرع The report also carries the warning that humans are using resources faster الكو كب يستعيده يستطيع نحن على سبيل المثال نقطع الغابات اكثر من Than the planet can restore. For example, we are cutting down forests more ينمو يستطيع الشجر سر عه من المزروع جديدا صيد السمك الجائر يسبب Quickly than newly-planted trees can grow, over - fishing is causing الحباه المائبة عدم التوازن السكان يصبحون اكثر صعوية يسيطر a marine imbalance, and pollution is becoming harder and harder to control.

تحذير ك تؤدي دور سوف المصورة هذه ان يامل التقرير الاديب The authors of the report hope that this picture will serve as a wake-up call كل واحد منا ان يوكوا يريدون انهم لجميعنا to all of us . They want to emphasise how important it is for each one of us

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

التفكير عن طريق كوكبنا ونحمي افعالنا يتحمل المسؤولية ان to take responsibility for our actions, and to protect our planet by thinking نفعله كل شيء بشان بحذر

carefully about everything we do.

# Reading Exercise (1)

**1.** What evidence is there in the text that attempts have been made in the past to stop the decline in the wildlife population?

**2.** Name three reasons for the disappearance of many animals around the world.

**3.** Which species is the most endangered? Which of the reasons, in your opinion, apply to this species in particular?

**4.** 'More than half the world's wildlife has disappeared in the last fifty years.' Is this statement correct? What evidence is there for this claim?

## Listening exercise 2

2 Listen to the rest of the newspaper article and answer the questions.

**1.**Name two examples of how the world is running out of natural resources.

**2.** Choose the correct meaning of a **'wake-up call'**.

a. an alarm clock b. a warning c. a telephone call d. a danger 3. What do the authors of the report hope to achieve? There are two possible answers

3) Vocabulary and grammar

Choose the most suitable item from the words in the box to complete the sentences. One word is not needed.

sustainabilityapparatusphysicianmortalityprosthetic1. After our Science lesson in the laboratory, we always help the teacher toput the .....away.

**2.** The nature reserve uses recycled water, which helps the...... of the environment.

**3.** Athletes with .....legs can take part in the Paralympics.

**4.** Professor Badari, aged 67, is the hospital's leading ......specialising in cancer care.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

4) Choose the correct option in brackets to complete the following
sentences.
<b>1.</b> Many instruments that are still used today inwere designed
by Arab scholars.
(operational / operate / operations)
<b>2.</b> When do youto receive your test results?
(expect / expectancy / expectantly)
<b>3.</b> When we were younger, we live in a village. We moved to the
city when I was about ten years old.
(were used to / use to / used to)
<b>4.</b> By the end of this year, we here for ten years.
(will live / will be living / will have lived)
5)Complete the second sentence so that it has the same meaning as the first.
<b>1.</b> He has written many books, but his final book made him famous all
over the world.
He has written many books, but it
<b>2.</b> He started studying at 5 p.m. It's 10 p.m., and he's still studying.
He since 5 p.m.
<b>3.</b> It is normal for me now to get up early to study. I am .
Writing
6) Edit the following text.
There are two grammar mistakes and three punctuation mistakes. Find
and correct them.
Scientists will say that exercise is not only important for general fitness;
but that it is also good for the brain, it helped us concentrate better? As a
result, we perform better in exams.
7) Write a four-paragraph essay agreeing or disagreeing with the
statement below. 'Large-scale building projects are certainly a necessity in
the development of the modern world.' وزاري

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

م الاجابات

## Exercise 1

1. The article tells us that the population of certain species is still decreasing and this is 'despite the best efforts of conservation groups and their campaigns'. This suggests that the work has been going on for some time.

2. Animals are disappearing around the world because people need the land; they are using resources and they are hunting and fishing.

3. Big cats are the most endangered. In my opinion, this is because they are losing their habitats. People are cutting down forests for the wood and for land to build on, which means the big cats have less land to live on. It means the animals that they eat are becoming scarcer too.

4. Yes, the statement is correct. The world's wildlife has been reduced by more than 52 per cent, therefore more than half has disappeared.

## Exercise 2

**1.** Answers should include two of the following examples: forests are being cut down too quickly; there is too much fishing; pollution is out of control

**2.** b

**3.** The authors of the report hope to show us that responsibility for one's own actions is important. OR They want to show us the importance of protecting our planet in everything we do.

# Exercise 3

1. apparatus 2. sustainability 3. prosthetic 4. physician

## Exercise 4

1. operations 2. expect 3. used to 4. will have lived

# Exercise 5

1. is/was his final book that made him famous all over the world.

2. has been studying

3. used to getting up early to study now

## Exercise 6

1. say 2. fitness, 3. brain. It 4. helps 5. concentrate better.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## Revision A AB page 29

#### مراجعة كتاب الأنشطة صفحة29

#### Reading 1

Read the beginning of this article about Ibn Rushd and answer the questions.

ابن رشد کان مشهور علامه والذى في قرطبة اسلامى ولد Ibn Rushd was a famous Islamic polymath who was born in Cordoba, Al-الثانى عشر القرن الاندلس خلال حباته معروف بشکل کبیر کان Andalus, in the twelfth century. During his lifetime, he was widely known مقدر تدريسه ه کتبه حتى الان تقر ببا And respected for his teaching and his books. Even now, nearly nine مىلادە مازال يتم تذكره عظيم كعالم Hundred years after **his** birth, **he** is still remembered as a great scholar, في الحقيقة يتم تذكره مجال الفضاء و کاتب ھو لان scientist and writer . In fact, **he** is even remembered in space because اطلقوا اسم حول الشمس العلماء کويکب هو والذي والذى يدور scientists named an asteroid (that's a rock which orbits the sun) after him, العظيمة لعلم الفلك تشريفا مساهمته

in honour of **his** great contributions to astronomy.

# 1)Reading

1. Approximately how many years ago was Ibn Rushd born?

**2.** The text describes an unusual way of honouring Ibn Rushd. What is it, and why was it done?

## 2) Listening

## Listen to the rest of the information and answer the questions.

1. What subject did 'Generalities' deal with?

**2.** How old was Ibn Rushd when he started writing books, and roughly how many original books did he write?

3. How is he remembered in the place of his birth?

## 3) Speaking

## Work with a partner.

a. Look at the list of inventions and add two more of your own ideas.

• the printing press • the wheel • the World Wide Web • antibiotics

• the radio • writing • electric lighting • paper

**b.** Number the inventions in order of importance 1 to 10 (1 = the most important). Discuss ideas and make sure you can explain them.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

## 4) Writing

Which invention did you choose as the most important? Give your reasons.

#### 5) Grammar

#### Choose the correct option, a, b, c or d.

1. Excuse me, is there..... chemist's near here?

a. an b. the c. – d. a

**2.** In three years' time, my brother..... graduated from university.

a. has b. will have c. is going to d. will

**3.** Soon we .....packing for our holiday.

a. 're going to b. 'll be c. 're going d. will have

**4.** Where did they .....to school?

a. used to going b. used to go c. use to go d. use going 6) Write one sentence that means the same.

**1.** The Egyptians built the pyramids.

It was the .....

**2.** Ali intends to finish his project tonight.

Ali is.....

**3.** London is a huge city. It's the capital of the UK.

7) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- **1.** Are you planning ......shopping tomorrow? **(go)**
- 2. Where have you been? I .....for ages. (wait)
- 3. Our grandmother used..... us stories at bedtime. (tell)
- **4.** Will it still..... this evening? (rain)

**5.** Before she went to the library, Huda her mother to prepare lunch. **(help) 8)Vocabulary** 

Complete the following sentences with words from the box. One word is not needed.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الاجابات

3. Older people tend to suffer from more...... s than younger people.4. My parents have saved enough money to..... our university courses.

9) Write the words in the correct lists. Two of the words are not needed. arithmetic astronomer gallery calculations polymath textiles disabilities geometry smartphone physicist ceramics symptoms career allergies

Mathematics	
Medical matters	
People	
The arts	

## **10)** Complete the sentences with words from exercise 9.

**1.** If you don't feel well, you should describe your..... to the doctor.

- **2.** There is a good ......for contemporary art across the street.
- **3.** A telescope enables.....s to observe the stars.
- **4.** It is often impossible for people with...... to climb stairs.

**5.** In our Maths exam, we have to write down our .....as well as the answers.

#### exercise 1

 nine hundred years ago
 Scientists named an asteroid after him in honour of his great contributions to astronomy.

exercise 2 1. medicine 2. He was 1 when he started writing, and he wrote at least 80 original books.3. There is a statue of him in Cordoba, Al-Andalus.

#### **Exercises 3 and 4**

Students' own answers

#### exercise 5

1. d 2. B. 3. b 4. c

#### Exercise 6

- 1. It was the Egyptians that/who built the pyramids.
- 2. Ali is planning to finish his project tonight.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

3. London, which is the capital of the UK, is a huge city.

#### Exercise 7

1. to go 2. have been waiting 3. to tell 4. be raining 5. had helped

#### exercise 8

1. textiles 2. equipment 3. ailment 4. fund

#### exercise 9

Mathematics: arithmetic; calculations; geometry

Medical matters: disabilities; symptoms; allergies

People: astronomer; polymath; physicist

The arts: gallery; textiles; ceramics

#### exercise 10

1. symptoms 2. gallery 3. astronomer 4. disabilities 5. calculations



كرستينا روزيتي Christina Rossetti

هي شاعرة بريطانية (1830-1894) كتبت القصائد الرومانسية والتعبدية وقصائد الاطفال وكان شقيقها دانتي جبرائيل روستي فنانا مشهورا وكان احيانا يبين ويصور قصائد شقيقته .

speck	something small	بقعه صغیرة جدا / مقدار ضئیل جدا شئ	
accord	something is in agreement	مُتَآلِف؛ مُتَنَاغِم؛ مُتَوَافِق	
tender	something fresh and young	نظر /ناعم /لين	
stalks	It's the long, upright part of the p	It's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves. قصبات/غصون	
swift	Fast	سَرِيع ؛ سَرِيعًا	
Stanza (1			

The earth was green, the sky was blue:

I saw and heard one sunny **morn** 

A skylark hang between the two,

A singing speck above the corn; (technique of Alliteration) الجناس الاستهلالي

الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الانجليزية في هذه المقطوعة :

بقعه صغيرة جدا/ مقدار ضئيل جدا شئspeck :something small

مرادف شعري لكلمة الصباح (a poetic synonym for morning) مرادف شعري لكلمة الصباح

Skylark : a small, rather unglamorous bird that is much celebrated for its beautiful singing, which it usually does while hovering in mid-air) طائر القبرة. hang: متعلق

Alliteration: Some word pairs alliterate (singing speck on line4) الجناس الاستهلالي ( تكرير حرف أو أكثر في مستهل كلمتين متجاورتين )؛ الجناس الاستهلالي؛

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

The poet describes how <u>content</u> راضي she feels as she walks through a cornfield. As she walks along, she sees a skylark <u>flying in the sky</u> .It doesn't sing as it <u>flies lower</u>

The poem is a celebration of life, nature and love. It focuses on the simple detail of a skylark singing (this bird is traditionally associated with joy and springtime) and connects this with ideas of the continuity of life.

تصف الشاعرة مدى راحة البال التي تشعر بها أثناء تجوالها في حقل الذرة وأثناء تجوالها تصف كيف أنها رأت طائر القبارة يطير في السماء وهذا الطائر كان لا يغني أثناء طيرانه منخفضا القصيدة هي احتفال بالحياة والطبيعة و الحب وهي تسلط الضوء على تفاصيل بسيطة لغناء طائر القبرة (ويرتبط هذا الطائر تقليديا مع الفرح و الربيع ) ويرتبط هذا مع أفكار استمرارية الحياة .

أسئلة على المقطوعة الأولى:

**1.** The poet uses **many examples of alliteration**. <u>Find one</u> example. What **effect** is the poet trying to achieve with this technique?

لقد استخدم الشاعر أسلوبا أدبيا بلاغيا وهو الجناس الاستهلالي جد مثالا واحد على الجناس الاستهلالي ما الأثر الذي أراد الشاعر أن يحدثه من خلال استخدامه للجناس الاستهلالي ؟

2. Write down the Type of bird which is mentioned in the above lines? اذكر نوع الطائر المذكور في السطور أعلاه

3. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " something small"?
4. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " a small, rather

englamorous bird "? جد كلمه استخدمها الشارع لتعني. Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem.

الوزن الشعري للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية . صف أسلوب القافية في هذه القصيدة ؟

الكلمات التي تتناغم وفق قافية واحدة تحدث في آخر الأبيات وضمن طريقة أو أسلوب أو منوال معين

a rhyme scheme : is the pattern in which poems use rhyme. خطة القافية : هو الطريقة أو الأسلوب أو المنوال الذي اتبعته القصيدة في صياغة القافية

**6.**What does the word **"two** "in the above stanza refers to ?

7. Which line does the writer use the **technique of Alliteration**?

الْحَالَة الْمِزَاجِيَّة؛ الجَوّ العام/ المزاج ? What do you think the Mood of the poem

الإجابات : beck on line4)

**1.<u>Examples of alliteration</u>** :Some word pairs alliterate (singing speck on line4) <u>The effect</u> which the poet is trying to achieve with the technique of Alliteration : a)Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem لخدمة قافية ألقصيد

b) links dissimilar words together (here we have soared and sank; silent and singing). والربط بين كلمتين مختلفتين يحلق &يهبط soared and sank)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

2. Skylark 3. Speck 4. Skylark 5. The rhyme scheme is abab(1+3) (2+4). In other words, the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth. Stanza (1) blue line one rhymes with two lines three morn line two rhymes with corn lines four
6. The earth & the sky7.4

8. The mood of the poem is joyous and life-affirming. السعادة والابتهاج وسنة الحياة

**Stanza (2) :** 

A stage below, in **gay accord**, White butterflies danced on the wing, And still the singing **skylark soared**,

And silent sank and soared to sing. (technique of Alliteration) الجناس

الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الانجليزية في هذه المقطوعة :

طَرُوب فَرِح ضَحُوك: happy فَرِح ضَحُوك:

مُتَآلِف؛ مُتَنَاغِم؛ مُتَوَافِقaccord: something is in agreement مُتَآلِف؛ مُتَنَاغِم؛ مُتَوَافِق اثناء الطيران؛ طائر؛ مُحَلِّق؛ مُرْتَفِع:on the wing فراشات:butterflies يحلق:stage جلق /علا/طار عاليا :soared هبط:stage

Below it, The poet describes how butterflies <u>move quickly</u> in the cornfield celebrating of **life and nature** which is a source of happiness .

بعد ذلك تصف الشاعرة كيف تقوم الفراشات بالحركة مسرعه (تتراقص) محتفلة بالحياة والطبيعة والتي هي مصدر السعادة لها .

أسئلة على المقطوعة الثانية:

1. The poet uses many examples of alliteration. <u>Find one</u> example. What effect is the poet trying to achieve with this technique?

2. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " happy "?

3. Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " something is in agreement "?

**4.**Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. **Describe the rhyme scheme** in this poem.

الوزن الشعري للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية . صف أسلوب القافية في هذه القصيدة ؟

**5.** Which line tells us that the Skylark doesn't sing as it flies lower. أي سطر يخبرنا بان القبرة لا تغني أثناء طيرانها للأسفل ؟

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الإجابات:

6. The poet uses the technique of alliteration to link <u>dissimilar words</u> together. Find an example from the above stanza .

**7.**What technique does the poet use in the last line?

1. And still the singing skylark soared (line 7), And silent sank and soared to sing And silent sank and soared to sing.

The effect a)Alliteration adds to the rhythm of the poem لخدمة قافية ألقصيده

- b) links dissimilar words together (here we have soared and sank;
  - soared and sank). والربط بين كلمتين مختلفتين يحلق &يهبط soared and singing).
- **2.** gay **3.** something is in agreement

**4.**Stanza (2) The rhyme scheme is abab(1+3)(2+4). In other words, the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth.

Stanza (2)

accord line one rhymes with soared lines three

wing line two rhymes with sing lines four

**5.** And <u>silent sank and soared to sing</u>. **6.** sank and soared**7.** technique of Alliteration

# Stanza (3) :

The corn field stretched a tender greenTo right and left beside my walks;I knew he had a nest unseenSomewhere among the million stalks.

الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الانجليزية في هذه المقطوعة : لَيّن نَضِر ؛ ناضِر ناعِمَة Tender: something fresh and young Stalks: It's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves. قصبات/غصون.Nest عش:Nest إِمْنَدَ؛ إِنْبَسَط تَمَدّ؛ تَوَسّع؛ ؛ مُمْتَدَ؛ مُنْتَشِر : stretched

The poet knows that the skylark's nest is <u>hidden</u> in the cornfield. The female bird is sitting on the eggs(another listener)

Which part of a plant is the stalk (line 4)?
 Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " a long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves ".
 Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " something fresh and young "?
 What does a bird do in a nest (line 3)?

5. Apart from the poet herself, there is a reference to another listener, in line (3) Who or what is this listener? بصرف النظرعن الشاعرة يوجد هناك دليل من النص بوجود مستمع آخر لغناء القبرة في البيت (3) من هو هذا المستمع؟ **6**. Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem. الوزن الشعري للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية صف أسلوب القافية في هذه القصيدة ؟ إلى ماذا يرمز غناء طائر ألقبره؟ 7.What is the sign of the lark's song? أي سطر يشير إلى أن طائر ألقبره له رفيقه؟ ? Which line indicates that the lark has a mate? أي سطر يشير إلى أن الإجابات 1. It's the long, upright part of the plant that supports the leaves 2. stalks 3. Tender 4.lays eggs/sitting on eggs 5. The first references is: I knew he had a nest unseen (line 3) (the female bird is sitting on the eggs);. The listener is the female skylark.(companion) 6. The rhyme scheme is abab(1+3)(2+4). In other words, the first line and third lines rhyme, as do the second and fourth. Stanza (3) green line one rhymes with unseen lines three walks line two rhymes with stalks lines four 7. The lark has a nest and a mate; the song is just one sign that life goes on. 8. I knew he had a nest unseen (line 3) Stanza (4) : And as I paused to hear his song While *swift* the sunny moments slid, Perhaps his mate sat listening long, (another listener) الجناس الاستهلالي كلمتين متجاورتين )؛ (alliteration الكلمات المطلوب معرفة معناها باللغة الإنجليزية في هذه المقطوعة : سَرِيع ؛ سَرِيعًا Swift: fast رَفِيقه ؛ زَوْجَ ة: mate Slid: أنز لق She **imagines** that its companion is also listening somewhere in the cornfield. (another listener)

رائد أبو صفية0798567074 Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074 The lark has a nest and a mate; the song is just one sign that life goes on. تتخيل الشاعرة بان رفيقة القبرة أيضا هي في مكان ما تستمع الى غناء رفيقها . L Find a word in the above stanza which the poet uses to mean " fast "? 2. Rhyming words occur at the end of lines and in a pattern. The pattern is called a rhyme scheme. Describe the rhyme scheme in this poem. الوزن الشعرى للكلمات يحدث في أخر الأبيات وفق نسق أو طريقة معينة. إن هذا النسق يسمى أسلوب القافية . صف أسلوب القافية في هذه القصيدة ؟ 3. Apart from the poet herself, there is a reference to another listener, in line (3) Who or what is this listener? بغض النظر عن الشاعرة يوجد هناك دليل من النص بوجود مستمع أخر لغناء القبرة في البيت ج من هو؟ 4. The poet uses many examples of alliteration. <u>Find one</u> example. What effect is the poet trying to achieve with this technique? لقد استخدم الشاعر أسلوبا أدبيا بلاغيا وهو الجناس الأستهلالي جد مثالا واحد على الجناس الأستهلالي ما الأثر الذي أراد الشاعر أن يحدثه من خلال استخدامه للجناس الاستهلالي ؟ 5. What technique does the poet use in line three and four? ما هي التقنية المستخدمة من قبل الشاعر في البيت الثالث والرابع ؟ 6. Which lines show/indicate that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing(still singing? **7.** How do we know that the poet leaves the cornfield before the skylark has stopped singing? الاجابات 1. Swift 2. Stanza (4) song line one rhymes with long lines three slid line two rhymes with did lines four 3. The second references is Perhaps his mate sat listening long (line 3) (the female bird). The listener is the female skylark. 4. Some word pairs alliterate (listening long on line 3, listened longer on line4), and While swift the sunny moments slid (line 2). The effect which the poet is trying to achieve with the technique of Alliteration 5. alliteration 6.4&5 7. She says, Perhaps his mate sat listening long, And listened longer than I did (lines

7. She says, Perhaps his mate sat listening long, And listened longer than I did (lines 15–16). This shows that the poet leaves the cornfield but speculates that the bird's mate might still be listening to the song: therefore, the bird must still have been singing.

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

الاستيعاب Comprehension

2. Choose the correct word to complete the summary of the poem.

The poet describes how (1) (content / sad / lonely) she feels as she walks through a cornfield. As she walks along, she sees a skylark (2) (flying away from the cornfield / flying in the sky / falling towards her). It doesn't sing as it flies (3) (lower / higher).

Below it, butterflies (4) (sit quietly / move slowly / move quickly) in the cornfield.

The poet knows that the skylark's nest is (5) (**visible in / hidden in / far away from**)the cornfield. She (6) (**notices / imagines / knows**) that its companion is also listening somewhere in the cornfield.

الإجابات

1.content 2. flying in the sky 3. Lower 4. move quickly 5. hidden in 6 imagines

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

# Raed Dawoud abu safia 0798567074

Base Form	Simple Past Tense	Past Participle
awake	awoke	awoken
be	was, were	been
bear	bore	born
beat	beat	beat
become	became	become
begin	began	begun
bleed	bled	bled
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
bring	brought	brought
build	built	Built
burn	burned/burnt	burned/burnt
buy	bought	Bought
catch	caught	Caught
choose	chose	Chosen
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
dive	dived/dove	dived
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
dream	dreamed/dreamt	dreamed/dreamt
drive	drove	driven
drink	drank	drunk
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
find	found	found
fit	fit	fit
fly	flew	flown

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

forget	forgot	forgotten
forgive	forgave	forgiven
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	gotten
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grow	grew	grown
hang	hung	hung
hear	heard	heard
hide	hid	hidden
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
keep	kept	kept
know	knew	know
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
leap	leaped/leapt	leaped/leapt
learn	learned/learnt	learned/learnt
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let
lie	lay	lain
light	lighted/lit	lighted
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
рау	paid	paid
put	put	put
read	read	read
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
run	ran	run
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought

رائد أبو صفية0798567074

sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
shake	shook	shaken
shine	shone	shone
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	showed/shown
shut	shut	shut
sing	sang	sung
sink	sank	sunk
sit	sat	sat
sleep	slept	slept
speak	spoke	spoken
spend	spent	spent
split	split	split
spread	spread	spread
stand	stood	stood
steal	stole	stolen
swear	swore	sworn
sweep	swept	swept
swim	swam	swum
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
throw	threw	thrown
understand	understood	understood
upset	upset	upset
wake	woke	woken
wear	wore	worn
wind	wound	wound
win	won	won
write	wrote	written